



TOXICOLOGICAL REVIEW

OF

1,1,2,2-TETRACHLOROETHANE

(CAS No. 79-34-5)

**In Support of Summary Information on the
Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS)**

August 2009

NOTICE

This document is an **External Review draft**. This information is distributed solely for the purpose of pre-dissemination peer review under applicable information quality guidelines. It has not been formally disseminated by EPA. It does not represent and should not be construed to represent any Agency determination or policy. It is being circulated for review of its technical accuracy and science policy implications.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC

DISCLAIMER

This document is a preliminary review draft for review purposes only. This information is distributed solely for the purpose of pre-dissemination peer review under applicable information quality guidelines. It has not been formally disseminated by EPA. It does not represent and should not be construed to represent any Agency determination or policy. Mention of trade names or commercial products does not constitute endorsement or recommendation for use.

**CONTENTS – TOXICOLOGICAL REVIEW OF
1,1,2,2-TETRACHLOROETHANE (CAS No. 79-34-5)**

LIST OF TABLES	vi
LIST OF FIGURES	ix
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS	x
FOREWORD	xii
AUTHORS, CONTRIBUTORS, AND REVIEWERS	xiii
1. INTRODUCTION	1
2. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION	3
3. TOXICOKINETICS	5
3.1. ABSORPTION	5
3.1.1. Oral Exposure	5
3.1.2. Inhalation Exposure	6
3.2. DISTRIBUTION.....	6
3.3. METABOLISM	7
3.4. ELIMINATION	10
3.5. PHYSIOLOGICALLY BASED TOXICOKINETIC MODELS.....	12
4. HAZARD IDENTIFICATION	13
4.1. STUDIES IN HUMANS—EPIDEMIOLOGY, CASE REPORTS, CLINICAL CONTROLS	13
4.1.1. Oral Exposure	13
4.1.2. Inhalation Exposure	13
4.2. SUBCHRONIC AND CHRONIC STUDIES AND CANCER BIOASSAYS IN ANIMALS—ORAL AND INHALATION	16
4.2.1. Oral Exposure	16
4.2.1.1. Subchronic Studies.....	16
4.2.1.2. Chronic Studies.....	27
4.2.2. Inhalation Exposure	32
4.2.2.1. Subchronic Studies.....	32
4.2.2.2. Chronic Studies.....	34
4.3. REPRODUCTIVE/DEVELOPMENTAL STUDIES—ORAL AND INHALATION.....	35
4.3.1. Oral Exposure	35
4.3.2. Inhalation Exposure	37
4.4. OTHER DURATION- OR ENDPOINT-SPECIFIC STUDIES.....	38
4.4.1. Acute Studies (Oral and Inhalation)	38
4.4.1.1. Oral Studies.....	38
4.4.1.2. Inhalation Studies	40
4.4.2. Short-term Studies (Oral and Inhalation).....	42
4.4.2.1. Oral Studies.....	42
4.4.2.2. Short-term Inhalation Studies	47
4.4.3. Acute Injection Studies	49

4.4.4. Immunotoxicological Studies	49
4.5. MECHANISTIC DATA AND OTHER STUDIES IN SUPPORT OF THE MODE OF ACTION	50
4.5.1. Genotoxicity.....	50
4.5.2. Short-Term Tests of Carcinogenicity.....	53
4.6. SYNTHESIS OF MAJOR NONCANCER EFFECTS.....	55
4.6.1. Oral	55
4.6.1.1. Human Data	55
4.6.1.2. Animal Data	55
4.6.2. Inhalation	61
4.6.2.1. Human Data	61
4.6.2.2. Animal Data	64
4.6.3. Mode-of-Action Information	69
4.7. EVALUATION OF CARCINOGENICITY.....	70
4.7.1. Summary of Overall Weight of Evidence.....	70
4.7.2. Synthesis of Human, Animal, and Other Supporting Evidence.....	71
4.7.3. Mode-of-Action Information	73
4.8. SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATIONS AND LIFE STAGES	74
4.8.1. Possible Childhood Susceptibility	74
4.8.2. Possible Gender Differences.....	74
4.8.3. Other Susceptible Populations	75
5. DOSE-RESPONSE ASSESSMENTS	76
5.1. ORAL REFERENCE DOSE (RfD).....	76
5.1.1. Subchronic Oral RfD	76
5.1.1.1. Choice of Principal Study and Critical Effect—with Rationale and Justification	76
5.1.1.2. Methods of Analysis—including Models (PBPK, BMD, etc.)	79
5.1.1.3. RfD Derivation—including Application of Uncertainty Factors (UFs).....	81
5.1.2. Chronic Oral RfD.....	82
5.1.2.1. Choice of Principal Study and Critical Effect - with Rationale and Justification	82
5.1.2.2. Methods of Analysis—including Models (PBPK, BMD, etc.)	83
5.1.2.3. RfD Derivation—including Application of UFs	83
5.1.3. RfD Comparison Information	85
5.1.4. Previous RfD Assessment.....	90
5.2. INHALATION REFERENCE CONCENTRATION (RfC)	90
5.2.1. Choice of Principal Study and Critical Effect—with Rationale and Justification	90
5.2.2. Methods of Analysis—including Models (PBPK, BMD, etc.)	92
5.2.3. Previous RfC Assessment.....	92
5.3. UNCERTAINTIES IN THE INHALATION REFERENCE CONCENTRATION (RfC) AND ORAL REFERENCE DOSE (RfD).....	92
5.4.1. Choice of Study/Data—with Rationale and Justification	95
5.4.2. Dose-response Data	95
5.4.3. Dose Adjustments and Extrapolation Method(s).....	96
5.4.4. Oral Slope Factor and Inhalation Unit Risk.....	98
5.4.5. Uncertainties in Cancer Risk Values	98
5.4.6. Previous Cancer Assessment	101

6. MAJOR CONCLUSIONS IN THE CHARACTERIZATION OF HAZARD AND DOSE RESPONSE.....	102
6.1. HUMAN HAZARD POTENTIAL.....	102
6.2. DOSE RESPONSE.....	103
6.2.1. Noncancer/Oral.....	103
6.2.2. Noncancer/Inhalation.....	109
6.2.3. Cancer/Oral and Inhalation.....	110
7. REFERENCES	113
APPENDIX A. SUMMARY OF EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW AND PUBLIC COMMENTS AND DISPOSITION	A-1
APPENDIX B. BENCHMARK DOSE MODELING RESULTS FOR THE DERIVATION OF THE RFD	B-1
APPENDIX C. BENCHMARK DOSE MODELING RESULTS FOR THE DERIVATION OF THE ORAL SLOPE FACTOR	C-1

LIST OF TABLES

2-1. Chemical and physical properties of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane	3
4-1. Final body weights (g) and percent change compared to controls in F344/N rats exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in feed for 14 weeks.....	17
4-2a. Absolute liver weights (g) and percent change compared to controls in F344/N rats exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in feed for 14 weeks	17
4-2b. Relative liver weight (mg organ weight/g body weight) and percent change compared to controls in F344/N rats exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in feed for 14 weeks	18
4-3. Serum chemistry and hematology changes in rats exposed to dietary 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for 14 weeks.	19
4-4. Incidences of selected histopathological lesions in rats exposed to dietary 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for 14 weeks	21
4-5. Final body weights (g) and percent change compared to controls in B6C3F ₁ mice exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in feed for 14 weeks.....	23
4-6a. Absolute liver weights (g) and percent change compared to controls in B6C3F ₁ mice exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in feed for 14 weeks	24
4-6b. Relative liver weights (mg organ weight/g body weight) and percent change compared to controls in B6C3F ₁ mice exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in feed for 14 weeks ...	24
4-7. Selected clinical chemistry changes in male mice exposed to dietary 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for 14 weeks	25
4-8. Selected clinical chemistry changes in female mice exposed to dietary 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for 14 weeks	26
4-9. Incidences of selected histopathological lesions in mice exposed to dietary 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for 14 weeks	27
4-10. Incidence of neoplasms in male Osborne-Mendel rats exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in feed for 78 weeks	29
4-11. Incidence of neoplasms in female Osborne-Mendel rats exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in feed for 78 weeks.....	30
4-12. Incidence of hepatocellular carcinomas in male and female B6C3F ₁ mice exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in feed for 78 weeks	31
4-13. Incidence of additional neoplasms in male and female B6C3F ₁ mice exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in feed for 78 weeks	32

4-14. Effects of acute (60 minutes) 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane treatment on rat liver	39
4-15. Results of in vitro and in vivo genotoxicity studies of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane	50
4-16. Pulmonary adenomas from 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane exposure in mice	54
4-17. Pulmonary adenomas from 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane exposure in A/St mice	55
4-18. Summary of noncancer results of major studies for oral exposure of animals to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane	57
4-19. Summary of noncancer results of major human studies of inhalation exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane	63
4-20. Summary of noncancer results of major studies for inhalation exposure of animals to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane	65
5-1. Summary of BMD model results for rats exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks	80
5-2. Best-fitting BMD model predictions for relative liver weight in rats exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks	81
5-3. Potential PODs with applied UFs and resulting subchronic RfDs	87
5-4. Incidences of hepatocellular carcinomas in B6C3F ₁ mice used for dose-response assessment of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane	96
5-5. HEDs corresponding to duration-adjusted TWA doses in mice	97
5-6. Summary of human equivalent BMDs and BMDLs based on hepatocellular carcinoma incidence data in female B6C3F ₁ mice	98
5-7. Summary of uncertainty in the 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane cancer risk assessment	99
B-1. BMD modeling results based on incidence of hepatocytocellular vacuolization in male rats exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks	B-2
B-2. BMD modeling results based on incidence of hepatocytocellular vacuolization in female rats exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks	B-3
B-3. Summary of BMD modeling results based on mean absolute liver weights in male rats administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks	B-10
B-4. Summary of BMD modeling results based on mean absolute liver weights in female rats administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks	B-11

B-5. Summary of BMD modeling results based on mean relative liver weights in male rats administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks	B-17
B-6. Summary of BMD modeling results based on mean relative liver weights in female rats administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks	B-18
B-7. Summary of BMD modeling results based on mean serum ALT levels in male rats administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks	B-26
B-8. Summary of BMD modeling results based on mean serum ALT levels in female rats administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks	B-27
B-9. Summary of BMD modeling results on mean serum SDH levels in male rats administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks	B-35
B-10. Summary of BMD modeling results on mean serum SDH levels in female rats administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks	B-36
B-11. Summary of BMD modeling results based on mean serum bile acids in male rats administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks	B-44
B-12. Summary of BMD modeling results based on mean serum bile acids in female rats administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks	B-45
B-13. BMD modeling results for decreases in mean weights of fetuses from rat dams exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet on GDs 4–20	B-50
C-1. Data used for dose-response assessment of hepatocellular carcinomas in B6C3F ₁ mice administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane via gavage for 78 weeks	C-1
C-2. Summary of human equivalent BMDs and BMDLs based on hepatocellular carcinoma incidence in B6C3F ₁ mice administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane via gavage for 78 weeks	C-1
C-3. BMD modeling results based on incidence of hepatocellular carcinomas in male B6C3F ₁ mice administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane via gavage for 78 weeks.....	C-2
C-4. BMD modeling results based on incidence of hepatocellular carcinomas in female B6C3F ₁ mice administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane via gavage for 78 weeks	C-3

LIST OF FIGURES

2-1. Structure of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane.	3
3-1. Suggested metabolic pathways of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane.	7
5-1. Exposure response array for subchronic and chronic oral exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane.	86
5-2. PODs for selected endpoints (with critical effect circled) from Table 5-3 with corresponding applied UFs and derived sample subchronic inhalation reference values (RfVs).	88
5-3. PODs for selected endpoints (with critical effect circled) from Table 5-3 with corresponding applied UFs and derived sample chronic inhalation RfVs.	89
6-1. PODs for selected endpoints (with critical effect circled) with corresponding applied UFs and derived sample subchronic inhalation RfVs.	105
6-2. PODs for selected endpoints (with critical effect circled) from Table 5-3 with corresponding applied UFs and derived sample subchronic inhalation RfVs.	108

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

ACTH	adrenocorticotrophic hormone
AIC	Akaike's Information Criterion
ALP	alkaline phosphatase
ALT	alanine aminotransferase
AST	aspartate aminotransferase
ATP	adenosine triphosphate
AUC	area under the curve
BMD	benchmark dose
BMDL	95% confidence limit (lower bound) on the benchmark dose
BMDS	benchmark dose software
BMR	benchmark response
CASRN	Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number
CHO	Chinese hamster ovary
CNS	central nervous system
DEN	diethylnitrosamine
FEL	frank effect level
FOB	functional observational battery
G6Pase	glucose-6-phosphatase
GD	gestation day
GST	glutathione S-transferase
Hb	hemoglobin
HED	human equivalent dose
i.p.	intraperitoneal
IU	International units
LC₅₀	median lethal concentration
LD₅₀	median lethal dose
LOAEL	lowest-observed-adverse-effect level
mA	milliampere
NCI	National Cancer Institute
NOAEL	no-observed-adverse-effect level
NTP	National Toxicology Program
PBPK	physiologically based pharmacokinetic
PBTK	physiologically based toxicokinetic
PCNA	proliferating cell nuclear antigen
POD	point of departure
RBC	red blood cell
RfC	reference concentration
RfD	reference dose
RfV	reference value
SCE	sister chromatid exchange
SD	standard deviation
SDH	sorbitol dehydrogenase
TWA	time-weighted average
UDS	unscheduled DNA synthesis
UF	uncertainty factor

U.S. EPA U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
WBC white blood cell

FOREWORD

The purpose of this Toxicological Review is to provide scientific support and rationale for the hazard and dose-response assessment in IRIS pertaining to subchronic and chronic exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. It is not intended to be a comprehensive treatise on the chemical or toxicological nature of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane.

The intent of Section 6, *Major Conclusions in the Characterization of Hazard and Dose Response*, is to present the major conclusions reached in the derivation of the reference dose, reference concentration, and cancer assessment, where applicable, and to characterize the overall confidence in the quantitative and qualitative aspects of hazard and dose response by addressing the quality of the data and related uncertainties. The discussion is intended to convey the limitations of the assessment and to aid and guide the risk assessor in the ensuing steps of the risk assessment process.

For other general information about this assessment or other questions relating to IRIS, the reader is referred to EPA's IRIS Hotline at (202) 566-1676 (phone), (202) 566-1749 (fax), or hotline.iris@epa.gov (email address).

AUTHORS, CONTRIBUTORS, AND REVIEWERS

CHEMICAL MANAGER

Martin W. Gehlhaus, M.H.S.
National Center for Environmental Assessment
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC

AUTHORS

Ambuja Bale, Ph.D.
National Center for Environmental Assessment
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC

Geoffrey W. Patton, Ph.D.
National Center for Environmental Assessment
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC

Susan Rieth, M.S.
National Center for Environmental Assessment
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC

Ted Berner, M.S.
National Center for Environmental Assessment
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC

Karen Hogan, M.S.
National Center for Environmental Assessment
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC

CONTRACTING SUPPORT

Mark Osier, Ph.D.
Environmental Science Center
Syracuse Research Corporation
Syracuse, NY

Stephen Bosch
Environmental Science Center
Syracuse Research Corporation
Syracuse, NY

Marc Odin, M.S.
Environmental Science Center
Syracuse Research Corporation
Syracuse, NY

REVIEWERS

This document has been reviewed by EPA scientists, interagency reviewers from other federal agencies, and the public, and peer reviewed by independent scientists external to EPA. A summary and EPA's disposition of the comments received from the independent external peer reviewers and from the public is included in Appendix A.

INTERNAL EPA REVIEWERS

Joyce M. Donohue, Ph.D.
Office of Water
Office of Science and Technology (OST)
Health and Ecological Criteria Division (HECD)

Lynn Flowers, Ph.D., DABT
National Center for Environmental Assessment
Office of Research and Development
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC

Sue Rieth, M.S.
National Center for Environmental Assessment
Office of Research and Development
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC

Chris Cubbison
National Center for Environmental Assessment
Office of Research and Development
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Cincinnati, OH

1. INTRODUCTION

This document presents background information and justification for the Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS) Summary of the hazard and dose-response assessment of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. IRIS Summaries may include oral reference dose (RfD) and inhalation reference concentration (RfC) values for chronic and other exposure durations, and a carcinogenicity assessment.

The RfD and RfC, if derived, provide quantitative information for use in risk assessments for health effects known or assumed to be produced through a nonlinear (presumed threshold) mode of action. The RfD (expressed in units of mg/kg-day) is defined as an estimate (with uncertainty spanning perhaps an order of magnitude) of a daily exposure to the human population (including sensitive subgroups) that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of deleterious effects during a lifetime. The inhalation RfC (expressed in units of mg/m³) is analogous to the oral RfD, but provides a continuous inhalation exposure estimate. The inhalation RfC considers toxic effects for both the respiratory system (portal-of-entry) and for effects peripheral to the respiratory system (extrarespiratory or systemic effects). Reference values are generally derived for chronic exposures (up to a lifetime), but may also be derived for acute (≤24 hours), short-term (>24 hours up to 30 days), and subchronic (>30 days up to 10% of lifetime) exposure durations, all of which are derived based on an assumption of continuous exposure throughout the duration specified. Unless specified otherwise, the RfD and RfC are derived for chronic exposure duration.

The carcinogenicity assessment provides information on the carcinogenic hazard potential of the substance in question and quantitative estimates of risk from oral and inhalation exposure may be derived. The information includes a weight-of-evidence judgment of the likelihood that the agent is a human carcinogen and the conditions under which the carcinogenic effects may be expressed. Quantitative risk estimates may be derived from the application of a low-dose extrapolation procedure. If derived, the oral slope factor is a plausible upper bound on the estimate of risk per mg/kg-day of oral exposure. Similarly, an inhalation unit risk is a plausible upper bound on the estimate of risk per μg/m³ air breathed.

Development of these hazard identification and dose-response assessments for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane has followed the general guidelines for risk assessment as set forth by the National Research Council (NRC, 1983). The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) guidelines and Risk Assessment Forum Technical Panel Reports that may have been used in the development of this assessment include the following: *Guidelines for Mutagenicity Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 1986), *Recommendations for and Documentation of Biological Values for Use in Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 1988), *Guidelines for Developmental Toxicity Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 1991a), *Interim Policy for Particle Size and Limit Concentration Issues*

1 *in Inhalation Toxicity* (U.S. EPA, 1994a), *Methods for Derivation of Inhalation Reference*
2 *Concentrations and Application of Inhalation Dosimetry* (U.S. EPA, 1994b), *Use of the*
3 *Benchmark Dose Approach in Health Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 1995), *Guidelines for*
4 *Reproductive Toxicity Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 1996), *Guidelines for Neurotoxicity Risk*
5 *Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 1998a), *Science Policy Council Handbook: Risk Characterization* (U.S.
6 EPA, 2000a), *Benchmark Dose Technical Guidance Document* (U.S. EPA, 2000b),
7 *Supplementary Guidance for Conducting Health Risk Assessment of Chemical Mixtures* (U.S.
8 EPA, 2000c), *A Review of the Reference Dose and Reference Concentration Processes* (U.S.
9 EPA, 2002), *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 2005a), *Supplemental*
10 *Guidance for Assessing Susceptibility from Early-Life Exposure to Carcinogens* (U.S. EPA,
11 2005b), *Science Policy Council Handbook: Peer Review* (U.S. EPA, 2006a), and *A Framework*
12 *for Assessing Health Risks of Environmental Exposures to Children* (U.S. EPA, 2006b).

13 The literature search strategy employed for this compound was based on the Chemical
14 Abstracts Service Registry Number (CASRN) and at least one common name. Any pertinent
15 scientific information submitted by the public to the IRIS Submission Desk was also considered
16 in the development of this document. The relevant literature was reviewed through May, 2009.

17 Portions of this document were developed under a Memorandum of Understanding,
18 signed November 4, 2004, with the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry
19 (ATSDR).

20

2. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane (1,1,2,2TCE; CASRN 79-34-5) is a synthetic halogenated hydrocarbon that is a colorless, nonflammable liquid at room temperature. It is highly volatile, somewhat soluble in water, and miscible with many organic solvents. The structure of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is shown below (Figure 2-1), and the chemical and physical properties are presented in Table 2-1.

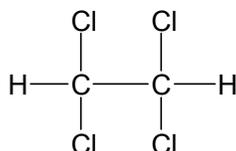


Figure 2-1. Structure of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane.

Table 2-1. Chemical and physical properties of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane

Characteristic	Information	Reference
Chemical name	1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane	HSDB, 2009; CAS, 1994
Synonym(s)	Acetylene tetrachloride; sym-tetrachloroethane; s-tetrachloroethane; tetrachlorethane; 1,1-dichloro-2,2-dichloroethane	CAS, 1994
Chemical formula	C ₂ H ₂ Cl ₄	CAS, 1994
CASRN	79-34-5	HSDB, 2009; CAS, 1994;
Molecular weight	167.85	Lide, 1993; Riddick et al., 1986
Color	Colorless	Hawley, 1981
Freezing point	-43.8°C -36°C	Riddick et al., 1986 Lide, 1993
Boiling point	145.1°C 146.2°C 146.5°C	Riddick et al., 1986 Lide, 1993 Merck Index, 1989
Density at 20°C	1.594 1.595	Riddick et al., 1986 Lide, 1993
Odor threshold: Water	0.50 ppm	HSDB, 2009; Amoore and Hautala, 1983
Air	1.5 ppm 3–5 ppm	Amoore and Hautala, 1983 HSDB, 2009
Solubility: Water	2.87 g/L (20°C) 2.85 g/L (25°C)	Riddick et al., 1986 Merck Index, 1989
Organic solvents	Miscible with ethanol, methanol, ether, acetone, benzene, petroleum, carbon tetrachloride, carbon disulfide, dimethyl formamide, oils	HSDB, 2009; Merck Index, 1989; Hawley, 1981

Table 2-1. Chemical and physical properties of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane

Characteristic	Information	Reference
Vapor pressure	5.95 mm Hg (25°C) 9 mm Hg (30°C)	Riddick et al., 1986 HSDB, 2009; Flick, 1985
Partition coefficients: log K _{ow} log K _{oc}	2.39 1.66 2.78	Hansch and Leo, 1985 Chiou et al., 1979 ASTER, 1995
Henry's law constant	4.7×10^{-4} atm-m ³ /mol 4.55×10^{-4} atm-m ³ /mol 1.80×10^{-3} atm-m ³ /mol	Mackay and Shiu, 1981 HSDB, 2009 ASTER, 1995
Flash point	None – nonflammable	HSDB, 2009; Hawley, 1981
Conversions: ppm to mg/m ³ mg/m ³ to ppm	1 ppm = 6.87 mg/m ³ 1 mg/m ³ = 0.146 ppm	Calculated Calculated

1
2 In the past, the major use for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane was in the production of
3 trichloroethylene, tetrachloroethylene, and 1,2-dichloroethylene (Archer, 1979). With the
4 development of new processes for manufacturing chlorinated ethylenes and the availability of
5 less toxic solvents, the production of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane as a commercial end-product in
6 the United States and Canada has steadily declined since the late 1960s, and production ceased
7 by the early-1990s (HSDB, 2009; Environment Canada and Health Canada, 1993).
8 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane may still appear as a chemical intermediate in the production of a
9 variety of other common chemicals. It was also used as a solvent, in cleaning and degreasing
10 metals, in paint removers, varnishes, and lacquers, in photographic films, and as an extractant for
11 oils and fats (Hawley, 1981). Although at one time it was used as an insecticide, fumigant, and
12 weed killer (Hawley, 1981), it presently is not registered for any of these purposes. It was once
13 used as an ingredient in an insect repellent, but registration was canceled in the late 1970s.
14

3. TOXICOKINETICS

1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane is well absorbed from the respiratory and gastrointestinal tracts in both humans and laboratory animals and is extensively metabolized and excreted, chiefly as metabolites, in the urine and breath. The metabolism of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in rats and mice results in the production of trichloroethanol, trichloroacetic acid, and dichloroacetic acid. The dichloroacetic acid is then broken down to glyoxalic acid, oxalic acid, and carbon dioxide. When 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane undergoes reductive or oxidative metabolism, reactive radical and acid chloride intermediates, respectively, are produced.

3.1. ABSORPTION

3.1.1. Oral Exposure

There are no known studies that quantify absorption following oral exposure in humans. However, the health effects resulting from ingestion of large amounts of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in humans (Section 4.1.1) indicate that 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is absorbed following oral exposure.

Observations in animals indicate that the oral absorption of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is rapid and extensive. Cottalasso et al. (1998) reported hepatic effects, including increases in serum aspartate aminotransferase (AST) and alanine aminotransferase (ALT), a decrease in microsome glucose-6-phosphatase (G6Pase) activity, and an increase in triglyceride levels, only 15–30 minutes following a single oral exposure in rats. Following a single oral exposure of male Osborne-Mendel rats and B6C3F₁ mice to 150 mg/kg of radiolabeled 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in corn oil, only 4–6% of the activity was recovered in the feces 72 hours postexposure while >90% of the administered activity was found in both species as metabolites, indicating that the compound was nearly completely absorbed in both rats and mice within 72 hours (Dow Chemical Company, 1988). Mitoma et al. (1985) exposed groups of male Osborne-Mendel rats to 25 or 100 mg/kg and B6C3F₁ mice to 50 or 200 mg/kg of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane 5 days/week for 4 weeks, followed by a single radiolabeled dose of the compound, and evaluated the disposition of the radiolabeled 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane over the next 48 hours. While absorption was not quantified, 79% of the dose was metabolized in rats and 68% was metabolized in mice, suggesting that at least those levels of compound had been absorbed within 48 hours.

3.1.2. Inhalation Exposure

While studies of the systemic toxicity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane following inhalation in humans are indicative of some level of systemic absorption, comparatively few studies have quantitatively addressed this issue. A study in volunteers was carried out in which a bulb containing [³⁸Cl]-labeled 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane was inserted into their mouths; they immediately inhaled deeply, held their breaths for 20 seconds, and then exhaled through a trap containing granulated charcoal. The study showed that approximately 96% of a single breath of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane was absorbed systemically (Morgan et al., 1970). Two subjects were reported to retain approximately 40–60% of inspired 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane after a 30-minute exposure of up to 2,300 mg/m³ (Lehmann et al., 1936), but additional details were not provided.

The total body burden of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in male Osborne-Mendel rats and B6C3F₁ mice exposed to a vapor concentration of 10 ppm (68.7 mg/m³) for 6 hours (Dow Chemical Company, 1988) was 38.7 μmol equivalents/kg in rats (9.50 μmol equivalents and using a body weight of 245 g from the study) and 127 μmol equivalents/kg in mice (3.059 μmol equivalents and using a body weight of 24.1 g from the study), indicating that while considerable absorption occurred in both species, mice absorbed proportionally more 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane on a per-body-weight basis. Ikeda and Ohtsuji (1972) detected metabolites, measured as total trichloro compounds, trichloroacetic acid, and trichloroethanol, in the urine of rats exposed to 200 ppm (1,370 mg/m³) 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane, indicating that absorption had occurred; however, they did not provide a quantitative estimate of absorption rate or fraction. Similarly, Gargas and Anderson (1989) followed the elimination of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane as exhaled breath from the blood after a 6-hour exposure to 350 ppm (2,400 mg/m³), but did not provide quantitative estimates of absorption.

3.2. DISTRIBUTION

No studies measuring the distribution of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in humans following inhalation or oral exposure were located. Following absorption in animals, 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane appears to be distributed throughout the body, but may selectively accumulate to a degree in certain cells and tissues. The human blood-air partition coefficient for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane has been reported to be in the range of 72.6–116 (Meulenberg and Vijverberg, 2000; Gargas et al., 1989; Morgan et al., 1970). The tissue:air partition coefficients for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in rats have been reported to be 142 (blood), 3,767 (fat), 196 (liver), and 101 (muscle) (Meulenberg and Vijverberg, 2000; Gargas et al., 1989), indicating that 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane may partition into fatty tissues, consistent with its low water solubility.

Following a single intravenous injection of radiolabeled 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane, Eriksson and Brittebo (1991) reported a high and selective uptake of nonvolatile radioactivity in the mucosal tissues of olfactory and tracheobronchial regions of the respiratory tract and in the mucosae of the oral cavity, tongue, nasopharynx, esophagus, and cardiac region of the

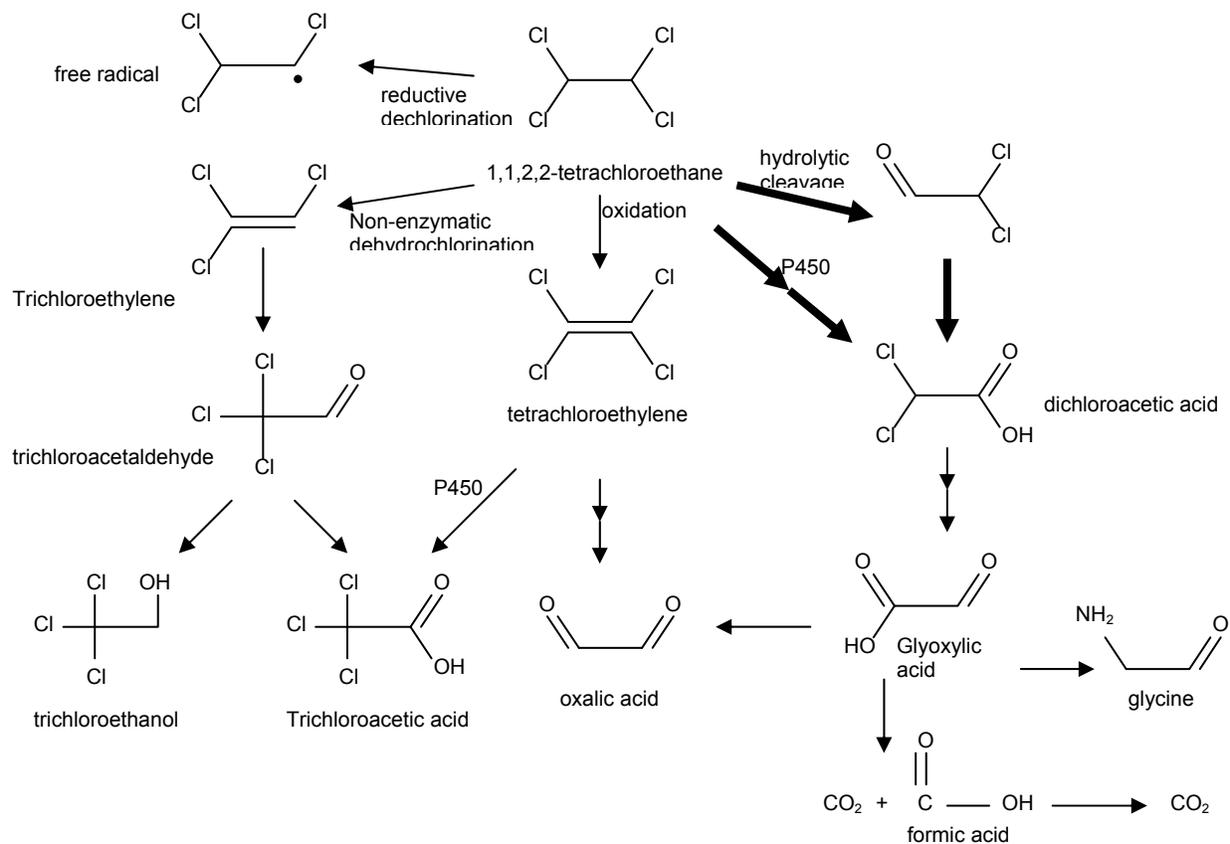
1 forestomach. High levels of activity were also found in the liver, bile, inner zone of the adrenal
2 cortex, and interstitium of the testis, although the levels were not quantified.

3

4 3.3. METABOLISM

5 No studies were located that investigated the metabolism of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in
6 humans. Information regarding 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane metabolism in animals is summarized
7 below, and a suggested metabolic scheme based on in vivo and in vitro data is presented in
8 Figure 3-1.

9



10

11

12

Source: Adapted from ATSDR (1996).

13

14

Figure 3-1. Suggested metabolic pathways of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane.

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

In vivo and *in vitro* studies indicate that the metabolism of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane proceeds via multiple pathways in rodents (Mitoma et al., 1985; Casciola and Ivanetich, 1984; Halpert, 1982; Koizumi et al., 1982; Halpert and Neal, 1981; Ikeda and Ohtsuji, 1972; Yllner, 1971). The predominant pathway appears to involve production of dichloroacetic acid, formed as an initial metabolite via stagewise hydrolytic cleavage of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane, yielding dichloroacetyl chloride and dichloroacetaldehyde as intermediates, or by cytochrome P450-based oxidation of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane (Casciola and Ivanetich, 1984; Halpert and Neal, 1981;

1 Yllner, 1971). Dichloroacetic acid was identified as the major urinary metabolite in mice treated
2 with 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane by intraperitoneal (i.p.) injection (Yllner et al., 1971) and in in
3 vitro systems with rat liver microsomal and nuclear cytochrome P450 (Casciola and Ivanetich,
4 1984; Halpert, 1982; Halpert and Neal, 1981). Dichloroacetic acid can be further metabolized to
5 glyoxylic acid, formic acid, and carbon dioxide (Yllner, 1971), with carbon dioxide a potential
6 major component of the end products (Yllner, 1971). Other pathways involve the formation of
7 trichloroethylene via dehydrochlorination or tetrachloroethylene via oxidation as initial
8 metabolites. Trichloroethylene and tetrachloroethylene are further metabolized to trichloro-
9 ethanol and trichloroacetic acid, and oxalic acid and trichloroacetic acid, respectively (Mitoma et
10 al., 1985; Ikeda and Ohtsuji, 1972; Yllner et al., 1971). 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane may also form
11 free radicals by undergoing reductive dechlorination (ATSDR, 1996). The formation of free
12 radical intermediates during 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane metabolism has been demonstrated in
13 spin-trapping experiments (Paolini et al., 1992; Tomasi et al., 1984).

14 Metabolism of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is generally extensive, with $\geq 68\%$ of a total
15 administered dose found as metabolites (Dow Chemical Company, 1988; Mitoma et al., 1985;
16 Yllner, 1971). Mice given a single 0.21–0.32 g/kg i.p. dose of [^{14}C]-labeled 1,1,2,2-tetrachloro-
17 ethane eliminated 45–61% of the administered radioactivity as carbon dioxide in expired air and
18 23–34% of the radioactivity in urine in the following 3 days (Yllner et al., 1971). Mean
19 dichloroacetic acid, trichloroacetic acid, trichloroethanol, oxalic acid, glyoxylic acid, and urea
20 accounted for 27, 4, 10, 7, 0.9, and 2% of the urinary radioactivity excreted by the mice in
21 24 hours, respectively (Yllner et al., 1971). Yllner et al. (1971) also demonstrated that 20–23%
22 of the [^{14}C]-tetrachloroethane was converted to glycine following the simultaneous injection of
23 [^{14}C]-tetrachloroethane and sodium benzoate and the estimation of [^{14}C]-hippuric acid in the
24 urine. In rats, trichloroethanol appeared to be present as a urinary metabolite at approximately
25 fourfold greater levels than trichloroacetic acid following a single 8-hour inhalation exposure
26 (Ikeda and Ohtsuji, 1972). Several studies have reported that metabolism of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloro-
27 ethane is greater in mice than in rats, with magnitudes of the reported difference generally in the
28 range of a 1.1–3.5-fold greater metabolic activity, on a per-kg basis, in mice (Dow Chemical
29 Company, 1988; Mitoma et al., 1985; Milman et al., 1984).

30 As indicated above, cytochrome P450-based metabolism of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane to
31 dichloroacetic acid has been demonstrated in vitro. Multiple P450 isozymes are likely to be
32 involved, as demonstrated by studies reporting increased metabolism and covalent binding of
33 metabolites following pretreatment with phenobarbital (Casciola and Ivanetich, 1984; Halpert,
34 1982), xylene (Halpert, 1982), or ethanol (Sato et al., 1980). The isozymes induced by
35 phenobarbital, xylene, and ethanol include members of the CYP2A, CYP2B, CYP2E, and
36 CYP3A subfamilies (Omiecinski et al., 1999; Nebert et al., 1987).

37 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane has also been reported to cause inactivation of cytochrome
38 P450. 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane effectively inactivated the major phenobarbital-inducible P450

1 isozyme, but not the major P450 isozyme induced by β -naphthoflavone, in rat liver in vitro
2 (Halpert et al., 1986). Rat liver nuclear cytochrome P450 levels were reduced following in vitro
3 incubation with 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane and a NADPH-generating system (Casciola and
4 Ivanetich, 1984). In an in vivo study, cytochrome P450 activity was evaluated in male and
5 female Swiss albino mice 24 hours after a single 0, 300, or 600 mg/kg i.p. dose of 1,1,2,2-tetra-
6 chloroethane (Paolini et al., 1992). 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane treatment statistically significantly
7 reduced total cytochrome P450 activity 44 and 37% in males and females, respectively, at
8 300 mg/kg and 85 and 74% in males and females, respectively, at 600 mg/kg. Treatment with
9 600 mg/kg statistically significantly reduced the microsomal activity of P450 isozymes 3A, 2E1,
10 1A2, 2B1, and 1A1 in both sexes, and 300 mg/kg reduced the activity of P4503A in both sexes
11 and P4502B1 in males. Heme content was reduced 13 and 33% at 300 and 600 mg/kg,
12 respectively, and may have contributed to the decrease in CYP450 levels. The 600 mg/kg dose
13 also reduced the activity of glutathione S-transferase (GST) toward 1-chloro-2,4-dinitrobenzene,
14 a general GST substrate, in both sexes.

15 Due to the extensive metabolism of 1,1,2,2 tetrachloroethane to products such as
16 trichloroethylene and dichloroacetic acid, the relevance of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane interactions
17 with GST is important. Studies of human GST-zeta polymorphic variants show different
18 enzymatic activities toward and inhibition by dichloroacetic acid that could reasonably affect the
19 metabolism of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane (Lantum et al., 2002; Blackburn et al., 2001, 2000;
20 Tzeng et al., 2000). Dichloroacetic acid may covalently bind to GST-zeta (Anderson et al.,
21 1999) and inhibit its own metabolism, leading to an increase in the amount of unmetabolized
22 dichloroacetic acid as the dose and/or duration increases (U.S. EPA, 2003).

23 Data indicate that 1,1,2,2-tetrachlorethane can be metabolized to dichloroacetic acid
24 (ATSDR, 1996; Yllner, 1971), suggesting a potential role for this metabolite in some of the
25 cancer and noncancer effects observed following exposure to 1,1,2,2 tetrachloroethane.
26 Following an intravenous injection of radiolabeled 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane, radioactivity could
27 not be extracted from epithelium of the respiratory and upper alimentary tracts, or from the liver,
28 adrenal cortex, or testis (Eriksson and Brittebo, 1991). The presence of tissue-bound metabolites
29 in the epithelial linings in the upper respiratory tract may demonstrate a first-pass effect by the
30 respiratory tract (Eriksson and Brittebo, 1991). In addition, the presence of irreversible tissue-
31 bound metabolites demonstrates the metabolism of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane to reactive
32 metabolites (Eriksson and Brittebo, 1991). However, the identities of the bound metabolites and
33 modified proteins or phospholipids were not identified. The presence of radiolabel in the
34 proteins may have been radiolabeled incorporated glycine.

35 Dow Chemical Company (1988) observed radiolabel in hepatic DNA, although the
36 presence of the radiolabel in the hepatic DNA likely represented the incorporation of single
37 [^{14}C]-atoms via normal biosynthetic pathways. Mice were found to have approximately a
38 1.9-fold greater extent of [^{14}C] activity irreversibly associated with hepatic macromolecules than

1 rats, which the study authors noted was consistent with the greater metabolism, on a per-kg basis,
2 in mice compared to rats. After a 4-week oral exposure to unlabeled 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane
3 followed by a single oral dose of labeled 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane, Mitoma et al. (1985) also
4 reported greater levels of hepatic protein-binding in the tissue of mice compared to rats, and the
5 differences were on the order of twofold greater binding in mice, which would be consistent both
6 with the Dow Chemical Company (1988) studies and with the observed differences in
7 metabolism of the two species discussed above. This may also be related to the 3.2–3.5-fold
8 greater absorption, on a per-kg basis, of mice compared to rats following inhalation exposure
9 (Dow Chemical Company, 1988).

10 The kinetic constants of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane metabolism in rats exposed to 350 ppm
11 of the chemical for 6 hours were determined in gas uptake studies performed by Gargas and
12 Anderson (1989). The rate of exhalation of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane was measured and,
13 combined with previously published values for partition coefficients for blood/air, liver/blood,
14 muscle/blood, and fat/blood, allowed the estimation of the disposition of the chemical in rat
15 (Gargas et al., 1989). A K_m of 4.77 μM and a V_{max} of 12 mg/hour (scaled to a 1-kg rat) were
16 measured.

18 3.4. ELIMINATION

19 Morgan et al. (1970) reported that the urinary excretion rate of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane
20 in humans was 0.015% of the absorbed dose/minute. No other studies measuring the elimination
21 of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in humans have been reported.

22 Available animal data indicate that following absorption into the body, 1,1,2,2-tetra-
23 chloroethane is eliminated mainly as metabolites in urine, as carbon dioxide, or as unchanged
24 compound in expired air (Gargas and Anderson, 1989; Dow Chemical Company, 1988; Mitoma
25 et al., 1985; Ikeda and Ohtsuji, 1972; Yllner et al., 1971). The patterns of elimination in rats and
26 mice are qualitatively similar (Dow Chemical Company, 1988; Mitoma et al., 1985), although
27 covalent binding is somewhat greater in mice than rats. Elimination is fairly rapid, with
28 significant amounts present in the urine and expired air at 48–72 hours postexposure (Dow
29 Chemical Company, 1988; Mitoma et al., 1985; Ikeda and Ohtsuji, 1972; Yllner et al., 1971).

30 Only one study quantitatively evaluated the elimination of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane
31 following inhalation exposure. Dow Chemical Company (1988) followed the excretion of
32 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for 72 hours following exposure of rats and mice to vapor
33 concentrations of 10 ppm (68.7 mg/m³) [¹⁴C]-1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for 6 hours. More than
34 90% of the absorbed dose was metabolized in both species. The percentage of recovered
35 radioactivity reported in rats was 33% in breath (25% as CO₂ and 8% as unchanged compound),
36 19% in urine, and 5% in feces. In mice, the percentage of recovered radioactivity was 34% in
37 breath (32% as CO₂ and 2% as unchanged compound), 26% in urine, and 6% in feces.

1 Radioactivity in urine and feces was nonvolatile (inferred by the researchers to be product(s) of
2 metabolism), but was not otherwise characterized.

3 With regard to oral exposure, the excretion of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane was followed for
4 72 hours following oral administration of 150 mg/kg doses to rats and mice (Dow Chemical
5 Company, 1988). Greater than 90% of the absorbed dose was detected as metabolites in both
6 species. In rats, 41% was excreted in breath (32% as CO₂ and 9% as unchanged compound),
7 23% in urine, and 4% in feces. In mice, 51% was excreted in breath (50% as CO₂ and 1% as
8 unchanged compound), 22% in urine, and 6% in feces. Radioactivity in urine and feces was
9 nonvolatile (inferred by the researchers to be product(s) of metabolism), but was not otherwise
10 characterized. Mitoma et al. (1985) found that mice given an oral dose of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloro-
11 ethane excreted about 10% of the dose unchanged in the breath, and the rest was metabolized
12 and excreted in the breath as carbon dioxide (10%) or in the urine and feces (30%, measured
13 together), or retained in the carcass (27%) after 48 hours. Rats showed similar patterns of
14 excretion (Mitoma et al., 1985). The most comprehensive study of the metabolism and excretion
15 of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane was an i.p. study in mice using [¹⁴C]-labeled 1,1,2,2-tetrachloro-
16 ethane. Yllner (1971) showed that after 72 hours, about 4% of the radioactivity was expired
17 unchanged in the breath, 50% was expired as carbon dioxide, 28% was excreted in the urine, 1%
18 was excreted in the feces, and 16% remained in the carcass.

19 Delays in elimination may be the result of covalent binding of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane
20 metabolites, as reflected in high levels of compound detected in the carcasses of animals.
21 Milman et al. (1984) reported in an abstract that 45% of the activity from a single radiolabeled
22 oral dose of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane was recovered in the carcass, although the evaluation time
23 was not reported. Mitoma et al. (1985) reported a 30.75% retention in the carcass of rats and a
24 27.44% retention in the carcass of mice 48 hours after exposure to a single labeled dose of
25 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. Dow Chemical Company (1988) reported 30% retention in the carcass
26 in rats exposed to 10 ppm by inhalation, 25% in mice exposed to 10 ppm by inhalation, 23% in
27 rats exposed to 150 mg/kg by gavage, and 17.3% in mice exposed to 150 mg/kg by gavage.
28 Colacci et al. (1987) reported covalent binding of radiolabeled 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane to DNA,
29 RNA, and protein in the liver, kidney, lung, and stomach of rats and mice exposed to a single
30 intravenous dose and analyzed 22 hours postexposure. In vitro binding to calf thymus DNA was
31 found to be greatest when the microsomal fraction was present, and was inhibited by SKF-525A,
32 indicating that metabolic activation was likely required for DNA binding (Colacci et al., 1987).
33 However, Collaci et al. (1987) did not distinguish between covalent binding and whether the
34 presence of radiolabel in the DNA, RNA, and protein was the result of incorporated radiolabeled
35 carbon into the biomolecules through normal biochemical processes.

3.5. PHYSIOLOGICALLY BASED TOXICOKINETIC MODELS

No physiologically based toxicokinetic (PBTK) models for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane were located for humans. Muelenberg et al. (2003) used saline:air, rat brain:air, and olive oil:air partition coefficients to model 28 chemicals from three distinct chemical classes, including alkylbenzenes, chlorinated hydrocarbons, and ketones. The saline:air, rat brain:air, and olive oil:air partition coefficients derived for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane were 35.6 ± 6.05 , 344 ± 21.0 , and $10,125 \pm 547$, respectively. The brain partition coefficients for the 28 chemicals were predicted with accuracy within a factor of 2.5 for 95% of the chemicals. While the study demonstrates the ability to predict rat brain partition coefficients using a bilinear equation, the utility of the information for this assessment is limited. Similarly, several physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) investigations of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane exposure in fish (McKim et al., 1999; Nichols et al., 1993) provide little utility for this assessment. In sum, adequate information for PBTK modeling of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane remains a research need.

Chiu and White (2006) presented an analysis of steady-state solutions to a PBPK model for a generic volatile organic chemical (VOC) metabolized in the liver. The only parameters used to determine the system state for a given oral dose rate or inhalation exposure concentration were the blood-air partition coefficient, metabolic constants, and the rates of blood flow to the liver and of alveolar ventilation. At exposures where metabolism is close to linear (i.e., unsaturated), it was demonstrated that only the effective first order metabolic rate constant was needed. Additionally, it was found that the relationship between cumulative exposure and average internal dose (e.g., areas under the curve [AUCs]) remains the same for time-varying exposures. The study authors concluded that steady-state solutions can reproduce or closely approximate the solutions using a full PBPK model. Section 5.2.2 addresses the applicability of using this model to conduct a route-to-route extrapolation in this assessment.

4. HAZARD IDENTIFICATION

4.1. STUDIES IN HUMANS—EPIDEMIOLOGY, CASE REPORTS, CLINICAL CONTROLS

4.1.1. Oral Exposure

A number of case reports provide information on effects of intentional acute exposure to lethal oral doses of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane (Mant, 1953; Lilliman, 1949; Forbes, 1943; Elliot, 1933; Hepple, 1927). Subjects usually lost consciousness within approximately 1 hour and died 3–20 hours postingestion, depending on the amount of food in the stomach. Postmortem examinations showed gross congestion in the esophagus, stomach, kidneys, spleen, and trachea, gross congestion and edema in the lungs, and histological effects of congestion and cloudy swelling in the lungs, liver, and/or kidneys (Mant, 1953; Hepple, 1927). Amounts of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane recovered from the stomach and intestines of the deceased subjects included 12 mL (Hepple, 1927), 25 g (Lilliman, 1949), 48.5 mL (Mant, 1953), and 425 mL (Mant, 1953). Assuming a density of 1.594 g/mL and an average body weight of 70 kg, the approximate minimum doses consumed in these cases are estimated to be approximately 273, 357, 1,100, and 9,700 mg/kg, respectively. No deaths occurred in eight patients (six men and two women) who were accidentally given 3 mL of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane (68 mg/kg, using the above assumptions) or three patients (one young man, one young woman, and one 12-year-old girl) who were accidentally given 2 or 3 mL (98–117 mg/kg, using the density and reported body weights) as medicinal treatment for hookworm (Ward, 1955; Sherman, 1953). These patients experienced loss of consciousness and other clinical signs of narcosis that included shallow breathing, faint pulse, and pronounced lowering of blood pressure.

4.1.2. Inhalation Exposure

The symptoms of high-dose acute inhalation exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane commonly include drowsiness, nausea, headache, constipation, decreased red blood cell (RBC) count, weakness, and at extremely high concentrations, jaundice, unconsciousness, and respiratory failure (Coyer, 1944; Hamilton, 1917).

An experimental study was conducted in which two volunteers self-inhaled various concentrations of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for up to 30 minutes (Lehmann et al., 1936). The results of this study suggest that 3 ppm (6.9 mg/m³) was the odor detection threshold; 13 ppm (89 mg/m³) was tolerated without effect for 10 minutes, while 146 ppm (1,003 mg/m³) for 30 minutes or 336 ppm (2,308 mg/m³) for 10 minutes caused irritation of the mucous membranes, pressure in the head, vertigo, and fatigue. No other relevant information was reported.

Minot and Smith (1921) reported that symptoms of industrial 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane poisoning (concentrations not specified) included fatigue, perspiration, drowsiness, loss of

1 appetite, nausea, vomiting, constipation, headache, and jaundice. Hematological changes
2 included increased large mononuclear cells, elevated white blood cell (WBC) count, a slight but
3 progressive anemia, and a slight increase in platelet number. Similar symptoms were reported by
4 Parmenter (1921) and Wilcox et al. (1915). Horiguchi et al. (1964) reported that in 127 coating
5 workers employed in artificial pearl factories and exposed to 75–225 ppm (500–1,500 mg/m³)
6 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane (along with other solvents), observed effects included decreased
7 specific gravity of the whole blood, decreased RBC count, relative lymphocytosis, neurological
8 findings (not specified), and a positive urobilinogen test.

9 Lobo-Mendonca (1963) observed a number of adverse health effects in a mixed-sex
10 group of 380 workers at 23 Indian bangle manufacturing facilities (80% of workers employed at
11 these facilities were examined). In addition to the inhalation exposure, approximately 50% of
12 the examined workers had a substantial amount of dermal exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane.
13 Some of the workers were exposed to a mixture of equal parts acetone and 1,1,2,2-tetrachloro-
14 ethane. Air samples were collected at several work areas in seven facilities. Levels of
15 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the air ranged from 9.1 to 98 ppm (62.5–672 mg/m³). High
16 incidences of a number of effects were reported, including anemia (33.7%), loss of appetite
17 (22.6%), abdominal pain (23.7%), headaches (26.6%), vertigo (30.5%), and tremors (35%). The
18 significance of these effects cannot be determined because a control group of unexposed workers
19 was not examined and coexposure to acetone was possible. The study authors noted that the
20 incidence of tremors appeared to be directly related to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane exposure
21 concentrations, as the percentage of workers handling tetrachloroethane and displaying tremors
22 increased as the air concentration of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane increased.

23 Over a 3-year period, Jeney et al. (1957) examined 34–75 workers employed at a
24 penicillin production facility. 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane was used as an emulsifier, and wide
25 fluctuations in atmospheric levels occurred throughout the day. The investigators noted that the
26 workers were only in the areas with high 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane concentrations for short
27 periods of time, and gauze masks with organic solvent filters were worn in these areas. During
28 the first year of the study, 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane levels ranged from 0.016 to 1.7 mg/L (16–
29 1,700 mg/m³; 2–248 ppm). In the second year of the study, ventilation in the work room was
30 improved and 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane levels ranged from 0.01 to 0.85 mg/L (10–850 mg/m³;
31 1–124 ppm). In the third year of the study, the workers were transferred to a newly built facility
32 and 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane levels in the new facility ranged from 0.01 to 0.25 mg/L (10–
33 250 mg/m³; 1–36 ppm). At 2-month intervals, the workers received general physical
34 examinations, and blood was drawn for measurement of hematological parameters, serum
35 bilirubin levels, and liver function tests; urinary hippuric acid levels were measured every
36 6 months. It appears that workers with positive signs of liver damage, including palpability of
37 the liver, rise in bilirubin levels, positive liver function tests, and urobilinogenuria, were
38 transferred to other areas of the facility and were not examined further.

1 In the first year of the study, 31% of the examined workers had “general or gastro-
2 intestinal symptoms.” Loss of appetite, bad taste in the mouth, epigastric pain, and a “dull
3 straining pressure feeling in the area of the liver” were reported by 66% of the workers
4 experiencing gastrointestinal symptoms. Other symptoms included headaches, general weakness,
5 and fatigue in 29%, severe weight loss in 4%, and “tormenting itching” in 1%. Enlargement of
6 the liver was observed in 38% of the screened workers. Urobilinogenuria was detected in 50%
7 of the workers, most often following more than 6 months of employment, and 31% of the
8 workers with urobilinogenuria also had palpable livers.

9 In the second year of the study, there was a decline in the number of symptomatic
10 workers (13% of examined workers) and in workers with positive urobilinogenuria findings
11 (24%). Liver enlargement was observed in 20% of the examined workers. In the third year, the
12 number of workers reporting symptoms decreased to 2%, and positive urobilinogen findings
13 were found in 12%. The investigators noted that the increased urobilinogen levels during the
14 third year of observation may have been secondary to excessive alcohol consumption or dietary
15 excess. Enlarged livers were found in 5% of the examined workers.

16 During the course of the study, no alterations in erythrocyte or hemoglobin (Hb) levels
17 were found. Leukopenia (defined as leukocyte levels of $<5,800$ cells/mL) was found in 20% of
18 the workers, but no relationship between the number of cases and duration of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloro-
19 ethane exposure was found. A positive relationship between duration of exposure and frequency
20 of abnormal liver function test results was observed, as statistically significant correlations were
21 found on the thymol and Takata-Ucko liver function tests, but not the gold sol reaction test. The
22 thymol liver function test measures the direct precipitation of both lipids and abnormal lipid
23 protein complexes appearing in liver disease by the addition of a thymol solution (Kunkel and
24 Hoagland, 1947). The Takata-Ucko (or Takata-Ara) test detects an increase in the amounts of
25 the globulin components of the serum, signifying liver disease (Kunkel and Hoagland, 1947).
26 Abnormal hippuric acid levels were only detected in 1% of the examined workers during the first
27 2 years, and no abnormalities were observed during the third year. Increased serum bilirubin
28 levels (>1 mg/dL) were observed in 20, 18.7, and 7.6% of the workers during the first, second,
29 and third years, respectively. The prevalence of hepatitis was assessed using sickness benefit
30 files. In the 1-year period prior to the study, 21 cases of hepatitis were found (total number of
31 workers not reported). Three cases of hepatitis were found in the first year of the study, eight
32 cases in the second year, and four cases in the third year. The lack of a control group and poor
33 reporting of study design and results precludes using this study for quantitative dose-response
34 analysis.

35 Norman et al. (1981) examined the mortality of the employees of 39 chemical processing
36 plants used by the Army during World War II. Ten plants used 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane to help
37 treat clothing, while the others plants used water in the same process. Estimates of exposure
38 levels were not reported, and coexposure to dry-cleaning chemicals was expected. At the time of

1 evaluation, 2,414 deaths were reported in the study cohort. No differences in standard mortality
2 ratios were seen between the tetrachloroethane and water groups for total mortality,
3 cardiovascular disease, cirrhosis of the liver, or cancer of the digestive and respiratory systems.
4 The mortality ratio for lymphatic cancers in the tetrachloroethane group was increased relative to
5 controls or the water group, although the number of deaths was small (4 cases, with an expected
6 number of 0.85). No other differences were seen between the groups.

7 8 **4.2. SUBCHRONIC AND CHRONIC STUDIES AND CANCER BIOASSAYS IN** 9 **ANIMALS—ORAL AND INHALATION**

10 **4.2.1. Oral Exposure**

11 **4.2.1.1. Subchronic Studies**

12 NTP (2004) fed groups of male and female F344 rats (10/sex/group) diets containing 0,
13 268, 589, 1,180, 2,300, or 4,600 ppm of microencapsulated 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for
14 14 weeks. NTP (2004) reported that the microcapsules containing 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane
15 were specified to be no greater than 420 µm in diameter, and were not expected to have any
16 significant effect on the study. The reported average daily doses were 0, 20, 40, 80, 170, or
17 320 mg/kg-day, and vehicle control (feed with empty microcapsules) and untreated control
18 groups were used for both sexes. Endpoints evaluated throughout the study included clinical
19 signs, body weight, and feed consumption. Hematology and clinical chemistry were assessed on
20 days 5 and 21 and at the end of the study; urinalyses were not performed. Necropsies were
21 performed on all animals, and selected organs (liver, heart, right kidney, lung, right testis, and
22 thymus) were weighed. Comprehensive histological examinations were performed on untreated
23 control, vehicle control, and high dose groups. Tissues examined in the lower dose groups were
24 limited to bone with marrow, clitoral gland, liver, ovary, prostate gland, spleen, testis with
25 epididymis and seminal vesicle, and uterus. A functional observational battery (FOB) was
26 performed on rats in the control groups and the 20, 40, and 80 mg/kg-day groups during weeks 4
27 and 13. Sperm motility, vaginal cytology, estrous cycle length, and percentage of time spent in
28 the various estrus stages were evaluated in control groups and the 40, 80, and 170 mg/kg-day
29 groups.

30 All animals survived to the end of the study, but clinical signs of thinness and pallor were
31 observed in all animals in the 170 and 320 mg/kg-day groups (NTP, 2004). Final body weights
32 (Table 4-1) were statistically significantly lower than vehicle controls in males at 80, 170, and
33 320 mg/kg-day (7, 29, and 65% lower, respectively) and females at 80, 170, and 320 mg/kg-day
34 (9, 29, and 56% lower, respectively), with both sexes at 320 mg/kg-day losing weight over the
35 course of the study. However, feed consumption by the rats also decreased with increasing dose
36 level (NTP, 2004).

Table 4-1. Final body weights (g) and percent change compared to controls in F344/N rats exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in feed for 14 weeks

Dose (mg/kg-d)	n	Males		n	Females	
		Mean ± SE	% Change		Mean ± SE	% Change
Vehicle control	10	366 ± 5 ^a	–	10	195 ± 4 ^a	–
20	10	354 ± 9	-3%	10	192 ± 4	-2%
40	10	353 ± 6	-4	10	189 ± 2	-3
80	10	341 ± 6 ^b	-7	10	177 ± 2 ^b	-9
170	10	259 ± 9 ^b	-29	10	139 ± 4 ^b	-29
320	10	127 ± 9 ^b	-65	10	85 ± 3 ^b	-56

^aMean ± standard error.

^b $p \leq 0.05$.

Source: NTP (2004).

1
2 Statistically significant increases in absolute liver weights were observed in female rats
3 exposed to 80 mg/kg-day, and statistically significant decreases in absolute liver weight were
4 observed at ≥ 170 mg/kg-day in males and at 320 mg/kg-day in females (Table 4-2a).
5 Statistically significant increases in relative liver weights (Table 4-2b) were observed at
6 ≥ 40 mg/kg-day in males and females (NTP, 2004). Significant alterations in absolute and/or
7 relative weights were also observed in the thymus, kidney, heart, lung, and testes primarily at
8 170 and 320 mg/kg-day.
9

Table 4-2a. Absolute liver weights (g) and percent change compared to controls in F344/N rats exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in feed for 14 weeks

Dose (mg/kg-d)	n	Males		n	Females	
		Mean ± SE	% Change		Mean ± SE	% Change
Vehicle control	10	12.74 ± 0.26 ^a	–	10	6.84 ± 0.17 ^a	–
20	10	12.99 ± 0.35	2%	10	7.03 ± 0.12	3%
40	10	14.47 ± 0.44	14	10	7.14 ± 0.16	4
80	10	15.54 ± 0.39	22	10	7.80 ± 0.08 ^b	14
170	10	11.60 ± 0.44 ^b	-9	10	6.66 ± 0.21	-3
320	10	6.57 ± 0.18 ^b	-48	10	4.94 ± 0.12 ^b	-28

^aMean ± standard error.

^b $p \leq 0.05$.

Source: NTP (2004).

10

Table 4-2b. Relative liver weight (mg organ weight/g body weight) and percent change compared to controls in F344/N rats exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in feed for 14 weeks

Dose (mg/kg-d)	n	Males		n	Females	
Vehicle control	10	34.79 ± 0.42 ^a	–	10	35.07 ± 0.56 ^a	–
20	10	36.72 ± 0.44	6%	10	36.69 ± 0.36	5%
40	10	41.03 ± 0.85 ^b	18	10	37.84 ± 0.51 ^b	8
80	10	45.61 ± 0.52 ^b	31	10	44.20 ± 0.27 ^b	26
170	10	44.68 ± 0.45 ^b	28	10	48.03 ± 0.89 ^b	37
320	10	52.23 ± 1.42 ^b	50	10	58.40 ± 1.42 ^b	67

^aMean ± standard error.

^b $p \leq 0.05$.

Source: NTP (2004).

1
2 Results of the FOB showed no exposure-related findings of neurotoxicity. The
3 hematology evaluations indicated that 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane affected the circulating erythroid
4 mass in both sexes (Table 4-3). There was evidence of a transient erythrocytosis, as shown by
5 increases in hematocrit values, Hb concentration, and erythrocyte counts on days 5 and 21 at
6 ≥ 170 mg/kg-day. The erythrocytosis was not considered clinically significant and disappeared
7 by week 14, at which time minimal to mild, dose-related anemia was evident, as shown by
8 decreases in hematocrit and Hb at ≥ 40 mg/kg-day. For example, although males exposed to
9 40 mg/kg-day showed a statistically significant decrease in Hb at week 14, the magnitude of the
10 change was small (3.8%). The anemia was characterized as microcytic based on evidence
11 suggesting that the circulating erythrocytes were smaller than expected, including decreases in
12 mean cell volumes, mean cell Hb values, and mean cell Hb concentration in both sexes at
13 ≥ 80 mg/kg-day at various time points. At week 14, there were no changes in reticulocyte counts,
14 suggesting that there was no erythropoietic response to the anemia, which was in turn supported
15 by the bone marrow atrophy observed microscopically. As discussed by NTP (2004), the
16 erythrocytosis suggested a physiological response consistent with hemoconcentration due to
17 dehydration, as well as compromised nutritional status due to the reduced weight gain and food
18 consumption, both of which may have contributed to the development of the anemia.
19

Table 4-3. Serum chemistry and hematology changes^a in rats exposed to dietary 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for 14 weeks

Oral dose (mg/kg-d)	Vehicle control	20	40	80	170	320
Males (10/group)						
Serum total protein (g/dL)	7.2 ± 0.1	7.3 ± 0.1	7.3 ± 0.1	7.3 ± 0.1	6.7 ± 0.1 ^b	6.0 ± 0.1 ^b
Serum cholesterol (mg/dL)	73 ± 2	74 ± 3	76 ± 2	67 ± 2	68 ± 2	65 ± 2 ^b
ALT (IU/L)	48 ± 2	49 ± 2	53 ± 2	69 ± 3 ^b	115 ± 8 ^b	292 ± 18 ^b
ALP (IU/L)	256 ± 7	260 ± 5	248 ± 5	245 ± 6	353 ± 12 ^b	432 ± 24 ^b
SDH (IU/L)	23 ± 1	27 ± 1 ^b	26 ± 2	31 ± 1 ^b	47 ± 2 ^b	74 ± 4 ^b
Bile acids (µmol/L)	29.2 ± 2.9	27.5 ± 2.7	27.2 ± 2.7	35.9 ± 3.9	92.0 ± 16.6 ^b	332.4 ± 47.4 ^b
Hematocrit (%) (automated)	45.2 ± 0.5	44.9 ± 0.4	44.0 ± 0.9	43.3 ± 0.7	43.1 ± 0.6 ^b	39.0 ± 1.1 ^b
Hb (g/dL)	15.8 ± 0.1	15.6 ± 0.1	15.2 ± 0.3 ^b	14.9 ± 0.1 ^b	14.6 ± 0.1 ^b	13.6 ± 0.3 ^b
Mean cell volume (fL)	50.7 ± 0.1	51.8 ± 0.3	52.3 ± 0.2	51.3 ± 0.2	49.4 ± 0.2	44.4 ± 0.4 ^b
Mean cell Hb (pg)	17.7 ± 0.1	18.1 ± 0.1	18.0 ± 0.1	17.7 ± 0.2	16.8 ± 0.1 ^b	15.5 ± 0.2 ^b
Platelets (10 ³ /µL)	728.4 ± 12.3	707.0 ± 5.8	727.0 ± 25.2	716.3 ± 9.7	692.8 ± 12.6 ^b	773.4 ± 23.2 ^b
Females (10/group)						
Serum total protein (g/dL)	7.2 ± 0.1	7.3 ± 0.0	7.3 ± 0.1	6.9 ± 0.1	6.4 ± 0.1 ^b	5.6 ± 0.1 ^b
Serum cholesterol (mg/dL)	104 ± 4	105 ± 3	98 ± 1	81 ± 2 ^b	64 ± 3 ^b	55 ± 3 ^b
ALT (IU/L)	46 ± 2	42 ± 1	41 ± 2	49 ± 2	112 ± 7 ^b	339 ± 18 ^b
ALP (IU/L)	227 ± 5	216 ± 4	220 ± 3	225 ± 11	341 ± 7 ^b	468 ± 22 ^b
SDH (IU/L)	27 ± 1	27 ± 1	28 ± 2	25 ± 1	45 ± 3 ^b	82 ± 3 ^b
Bile acids (µmol/L)	37.0 ± 7.1	46.6 ± 6.5	39.1 ± 5.6	36.3 ± 3.9	39.3 ± 7.9	321.5 ± 50.6 ^b
Hematocrit (%) (automated)	42.8 ± 0.4	43.2 ± 0.4	42.1 ± 0.4	40.1 ± 0.5 ^b	42.8 ± 0.7	34.7 ± 0.7 ^b
Hb (g/dL)	15.2 ± 0.1	15.3 ± 0.1	14.9 ± 0.1	14.2 ± 0.2 ^b	14.5 ± 0.2 ^b	12.5 ± 0.2 ^b
Mean cell volume (fL)	55.4 ± 0.1	56.1 ± 0.1	55.8 ± 0.1	53.3 ± 0.2 ^b	49.0 ± 0.2 ^b	44.4 ± 0.4 ^b
Mean cell Hb (pg)	19.7 ± 0.1	19.8 ± 0.1	19.7 ± 0.1	18.9 ± 0.1 ^b	16.6 ± 0.2 ^b	16.0 ± 0.2 ^b
Platelets (10 ³ /µL)	742.1 ± 20.4	725.9 ± 12.7	733.9 ± 8.8	727.4 ± 14.2	639.4 ± 9.9 ^b	662.5 ± 19.4 ^b

^aMean ± standard error.

^bStatistically significantly different from control value.

ALP = alkaline phosphatase; IU = international units; SDH = sorbitol dehydrogenase

Source: NTP (2004).

1
2 Changes in serum clinical chemistry parameters indicative of liver damage were observed
3 in both sexes, occurring at all time points (day 5, day 21, and week 14) and increasing in
4 magnitude with increasing dose and time. At week 14 (Table 4-3), these effects included
5 statistically significant increases in ALT and sorbitol dehydrogenase (SDH) in males at
6 ≥80 mg/kg-day (41, 134, and 496%, and 15, 74, and 174%, respectively) and females at

1 ≥ 170 mg/kg-day (167 and 707%, and 67 and 204%, respectively), increases in alkaline
2 phosphatase (ALP) in both sexes at ≥ 170 mg/kg-day (36 and 66% in males and 58 and 117% in
3 females), increases in bile acids in males at ≥ 170 mg/kg-day (233 and 1,110%) and females at
4 320 mg/kg-day (590%), and decreases in serum cholesterol in females at ≥ 80 mg/kg-day (23, 39,
5 and 48%, respectively) and males at 320 mg/kg-day (12%). There were no exposure-related
6 changes in rat serum 5'-nucleotidase at week 14, although increases occurred on day 5 in females
7 at ≥ 20 mg/kg-day and on day 21 in males and females at 80, 170, and/or 320 mg/kg-day.

8 A summary of histopathological alterations following 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane exposure
9 is presented in Table 4-4. Hepatic cytoplasmic vacuolization was noted in males exposed to
10 ≥ 20 mg/kg-day and in females exposed to ≥ 40 mg/kg-day. Although incidence of this alteration
11 was high in affected groups, severity was only minimal-to-mild and only increased with dose
12 from 20 to 40 mg/kg-day in males and 40 to 80 mg/kg-day in females. Females exposed to
13 ≥ 80 mg/kg-day showed an increase in the incidence of hepatocyte hypertrophy with an increase
14 in severity and incidence with increasing exposure level, and males showed similar results at
15 exposures ≥ 170 mg/kg-day. A statistically significant increase in the incidence of hepatocellular
16 necrosis was observed in male and female rats at 170 and 320 mg/kg-day, accompanied by an
17 increased severity with an increase in dose. At ≥ 170 mg/kg-day, additional effects in the liver in
18 both sexes were hepatocyte pigmentation and mitotic alteration and mixed cell foci, with bile
19 duct hyperplasia observed in females only. Pigmentation of the spleen was statistically
20 significantly increased in male rats exposed to ≥ 80 mg/kg-day and in female rats exposed to
21 ≥ 170 mg/kg-day. Other histological effects included statistically significantly increased
22 incidences of atrophy (red pulp and lymphoid follicle) in the spleen of males at 170 and 320
23 mg/kg-day and the spleen of females at 320 mg/kg-day. A statistically significant increase in
24 atrophy of bone (metaphysis) and bone marrow, prostate gland, preputial gland, seminal vesicles,
25 testes (germinal epithelium), uterus, and clitoral gland, as well as an increase in ovarian
26 interstitial cell cytoplasmic alterations, was observed in females at ≥ 170 mg/kg-day and in males
27 at 320 mg/kg-day.

28

Table 4-4. Incidences of selected histopathological lesions in rats exposed to dietary 1,1,2,2-tetrachlorethane for 14 weeks

Dose (mg/kg-d)	Vehicle control	20	40	80	170	320
Males (10/group)						
Hepatocyte cytoplasmic vacuolization	0 ^a	7 ^b (1.3)	9 ^b (2.0)	10 ^b (1.9)	8 ^b (1.4)	0
Hepatocyte hypertrophy	0	0	0	1 (1.0)	9 ^b (1.3)	10 ^b (3.2)
Hepatocyte necrosis	0	0	0	0	8 ^b (1.0)	10 ^b (1.6)
Hepatocyte pigmentation	0	0	0	0	7 ^b (1.0)	10 ^b (1.9)
Hepatocyte mitotic alteration	0	0	0	0	0	6 ^b (2.0)
Mixed cell foci	0	0	0	0	3	5 ^b
Bile duct hyperplasia	0	0	0	0	0	10 ^b (1.7)
Spleen pigmentation	0	0	1 (1.0)	9 ^b (1.0)	9 ^b (1.0)	9 ^b (1.6)
Spleen red pulp atrophy	0	0	0	0	5 ^b (1.0)	9 ^b (1.4)
Spleen lymphoid follicle atrophy	0	0	0	0	0	5 ^b (1.0)
Females (10/group)						
Hepatocyte cytoplasmic vacuolization	0 ^a	0	10 ^b (1.7)	10 ^b (2.2)	4 ^b (1.3)	0
Hepatocyte hypertrophy	0	0	0	4 ^b (1.0)	10 ^b (1.7)	10 ^b (2.8)
Hepatocyte necrosis	0	0	0	1 (1.0)	7 ^b (1.0)	10 ^b (1.1)
Hepatocyte pigmentation	0	0	0	0	10 ^b (1.3)	10 ^b (2.0)
Hepatocyte mitotic alteration	0	0	0	0	3 (2.0)	10 ^b (1.9)
Mixed cell foci	0	0	0	0	8 ^b	1
Bile duct hyperplasia	0	0	0	0	5 ^b (1.0)	10 ^b (1.9)
Spleen pigmentation	1 (1.0)	0	0	4 (1.0)	8 ^b (1.1)	8 ^b (1.3)
Spleen, red pulp atrophy	0	0	0	0	0	9 ^b (1.6)
Spleen lymphoid follicle atrophy	0	0	0	0	0	3 (1.0)

^aValues represent number of animals with the lesion, with the severity score in parenthesis; severity grades are as follows: 1 = minimal, 2 = mild, 3 = moderate, 4 = severe.

^bSignificantly different from vehicle control group.

Source: NTP (2004).

1
2 Epididymal spermatozoal motility was statistically significantly decreased at ≥ 40 mg/kg-
3 day, with statistically significant decreases in epididymis weight at ≥ 80 mg/kg-day and cauda
4 epididymis weight at 320 mg/kg-day. Exposed female rats spent more time in diestrus and less
5 time in proestrus, estrus, and metestrus than control rats (see Section 4.3.1).

6 In summary, the NTP (2004) 14-week rat study provides evidence that the liver is a
7 primary target of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane toxicity. At the lowest dose tested, 20 mg/kg-day,
8 there was a significant increase in the incidence of hepatic cytoplasmic vacuolization in males.
9 At 40 mg/kg-day, significant increases in relative liver weights were observed. Hepatocellular
10 hypertrophy and spleen pigmentation were observed at 80 mg/kg-day, although these changes
11 were generally of minimal severity. Increases in serum ALT, SDH, and cholesterol, and

1 decreases in body weight gain (<10%), were observed at ≥ 80 mg/kg-day. Increases in serum
2 ALP and bile acids, hepatocellular necrosis, bile duct hyperplasia, hepatocellular mitotic
3 alterations, foci of cellular alterations, and liver pigmentation occurred at 170 and/or 320 mg/kg-
4 day. A no-observed-adverse-effect level (NOAEL) of 20 mg/kg-day and a lowest-observed-
5 adverse-effect level (LOAEL) of 40 mg/kg-day was identified by EPA for increased relative
6 liver weight in male and female rats. NTP (2004) identified a NOAEL of 20 mg/kg-day in rats
7 based on survival and body weight changes and increased lesion incidences. There were no
8 clinical signs of neurotoxicity at doses as high as 320 mg/kg-day or exposure-related findings in
9 the FOB at doses as high as 80 mg/kg-day (highest tested dose in the FOB), indicating that the
10 nervous system may be less sensitive than the liver for subchronic dietary exposure.

11 NTP (2004) also exposed groups of male and female B6C3F₁ mice (10/sex/group) to
12 diets containing 0, 589, 1,120, 2,300, 4,550, or 9,100 ppm of microencapsulated 1,1,2,2-tetra-
13 chloroethane for 14 weeks, with vehicle and untreated control groups for each sex. The reported
14 average daily doses were 0, 100, 200, 370, 700, or 1,360 mg/kg-day for males and 0, 80, 160,
15 300, 600, or 1,400 mg/kg-day for females. Endpoints evaluated throughout the study included
16 clinical signs, body weight, and feed consumption. Clinical chemistry was assessed at the end of
17 the study, but hematological evaluations and urinalyses were not performed. Necropsies were
18 conducted on all animals and selected organs (liver, heart, right kidney, lung, right testis, and
19 thymus) were weighed. Comprehensive histological examinations were performed on untreated
20 control, vehicle control, and high dose groups. Tissues examined in the lower dose groups were
21 limited to the liver, spleen, and thymus in both sexes; preputial gland in males; and lungs in
22 females. An FOB (21 parameters) was performed on mice in both control and 160/200, 300/370,
23 and 600/700 mg/kg-day (1,120, 2,300, and 4,550 ppm, respectively) dose groups during weeks 4
24 and 13. Sperm motility, vaginal cytology, estrous cycle length, and percentage of time spent in
25 the various estrus stages were evaluated in both control and 160/200, 600/700, and 1,360/
26 1,400 mg/kg-day (1,120, 2,300, and 4,550 ppm, respectively) dose groups.

27 All mice survived to the end of the study (NTP, 2004). Thinness was observed clinically
28 in male mice (3/10, 9/10, 10/10) at 370, 700, and 1,400 mg/kg-day, respectively, and in female
29 mice (1/10, 2/10, 10/10) at 300, 600, and 1,360 mg/kg-day, respectively. Final body weights
30 were statistically significantly lower than vehicle controls in male mice at 370, 700, and
31 1,360 mg/kg-day (12, 16, and 23%, respectively) and female mice at 600 and 1,400 mg/kg-day
32 (11 and 12%, respectively) (Table 4-5). Feed consumption was slightly less than controls in
33 males at ≥ 700 mg/kg-day, but similar to controls in females.

34

Table 4-5. Final body weights (g) and percent change compared to controls in B6C3F₁ mice exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in feed for 14 weeks

Dose (mg/kg-d)	n	Males	
		Vehicle control	10
100	10	30.6 ± 0.6	2%
200	10	30.0 ± 0.3	0
370	10	26.5 ± 0.4 ^b	-12
700	10	25.2 ± 0.2 ^b	-16
1,360	10	23.1 ± 0.5 ^b	-23
		Females	
Vehicle control	10	24.3 ± 0.5 ^a	–
80	10	24.2 ± 0.2	0%
160	10	24.3 ± 0.6	0
300	10	23.3 ± 0.4	-4
600	10	21.7 ± 0.2 ^b	-11
1,400	10	21.5 ± 0.6 ^b	-12

^aMean ± standard error.

^b $p \leq 0.05$.

Source: NTP (2004).

1
2 Statistically significant increases in absolute liver weights were observed in the male
3 mice exposed to 200 and 370 mg/kg-day (16 and 10%, respectively), but not at higher doses, and
4 in female mice exposed to ≥ 80 mg/kg-day (11, 29, 27, 22, and 32%, respectively) (Table 4-6a).
5 Statistically significant increases in relative liver weights were observed in male mice at
6 ≥ 200 mg/kg-day (16, 24, 24, and 38%, respectively) and in female mice at ≥ 80 mg/kg-day (11,
7 28, 33, 36, and 49%, respectively) (Table 4-6b). Other organ weight changes (increased kidney
8 weights in males at ≥ 370 mg/kg-day and decreased thymus weights in both sexes at 1,360/
9 1,400 mg/kg-day) were considered to be secondary to the body weight changes. Results of the
10 FOBs showed no exposure-related neurotoxicity.
11

Table 4-6a. Absolute liver weights (g) and percent change compared to controls in B6C3F₁ mice exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in feed for 14 weeks

Dose (mg/kg-d)	n	Males	
		Vehicle control	10
100	10	1.557 ± 0.039	6%
200	10	1.701 ± 0.020 ^b	16
370	10	1.607 ± 0.038 ^b	10
700	10	1.531 ± 0.052	4
1,360	10	1.558 ± 0.045	6
		Females	
Vehicle control	10	1.048 ± 0.028	–
80	10	1.160 ± 0.022 ^b	11%
160	10	1.356 ± 0.058 ^b	29
300	10	1.336 ± 0.037 ^b	27
600	10	1.277 ± 0.030 ^b	22
1,400	10	1.386 ± 0.047 ^b	32

^aMean ± standard error.

^b $p \leq 0.05$.

Source: NTP (2004).

1

Table 4-6b. Relative liver weights (mg organ weight/g body weight) and percent change compared to controls in B6C3F₁ mice exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in feed for 14 weeks

Dose (mg/kg-d)	n	Males	
		Vehicle control	10
100	10	50.94 ± 0.93	4%
200	10	56.82 ± 0.63 ^b	16
370	10	60.63 ± 1.20 ^b	24
700	10	60.71 ± 1.76 ^b	24
1,360	10	67.43 ± 1.83 ^b	38
		Females	
Vehicle control	10	43.26 ± 1.05	-
80	10	47.90 ± 0.85 ^b	11%
160	10	55.54 ± 1.17 ^b	28
300	10	57.39 ± 0.84 ^b	33
600	10	58.73 ± 1.23 ^b	36
1,400	10	64.42 ± 1.14 ^b	49

^aMean ± standard error.

^b $p \leq 0.05$.

Source: NTP (2004).

1
2 Clinical chemistry findings in the mice are summarized in Tables 4-7 and 4-8 and
3 included statistically significant decreases in total serum protein in males at ≥ 200 mg/kg-day,
4 total serum protein in females at ≥ 300 mg/kg-day, and serum albumin in females at 1,400 mg/kg-
5 day (NTP, 2004). Decreased serum albumin could not fully account for the decreased total
6 protein concentrations, suggesting that other factors (e.g., changes in other protein fractions,
7 hydration status, and/or hepatic function) contributed to the hypoproteinemia (NTP, 2004). A
8 statistically significant increase of SDH levels in females was observed at ≥ 80 mg/kg-day (22,
9 111, 444, 575, and 1,181%, respectively) and in males at ≥ 200 mg/kg-day (38, 424, 424, and
10 715%, respectively). A statistically significant decrease in serum cholesterol was observed in
11 females at ≥ 160 mg/kg-day (22, 38, 41, and 16%, respectively), and a statistically significant
12 increase in ALT was observed in females at ≥ 160 (30, 278, 294, and 602%, respectively) and in
13 males at ≥ 370 mg/kg-day (234, 177, and 377%, respectively). Total bile acids increased
14 statistically significantly in females at ≥ 160 mg/kg-day (18, 69, 97, and 290%, respectively) and
15 in males at ≥ 370 mg/kg-day (148, 178, and 377%, respectively). A statistically significant
16 increase in ALP was observed in males (67, 83, and 136%, respectively) and in females at
17 300 mg/kg-day (19, 28, 55%, respectively) at, and a statistically significant increase in
18 5'-nucleotidase was observed in males at ≥ 370 mg/kg-day (88, 131, and 288%, respectively).
19

Table 4-7. Selected clinical chemistry changes in male mice exposed to dietary 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for 14 weeks

Dose (mg/kg-d)	Vehicle control	100	200	370	700	1,360
Serum total protein (g/dL)	5.4 \pm 0.1 ^a	5.2 \pm 0.1	5.1 \pm 0.1 ^b	5.1 \pm 0.1 ^b	5.1 \pm 0.1 ^b	5.1 \pm 0.1 ^b
Serum cholesterol (mg/dL)	131 \pm 7	125 \pm 4	94 \pm 3 ^b	110 \pm 5	112 \pm 4	126 \pm 5
ALT (IU/L)	66 \pm 8	62 \pm 19	74 \pm 8	207 \pm 18 ^b	172 \pm 18 ^b	296 \pm 24 ^b
ALP (IU/L)	85 \pm 2	78 \pm 2	89 \pm 2	130 \pm 3 ^b	143 \pm 7 ^b	184 \pm 11 ^b
SDH (IU/L)	55 \pm 3	53 \pm 2	76 \pm 3 ^b	288 \pm 20 ^b	288 \pm 29 ^b	448 \pm 25 ^b
5'-Nucleotidase (IU/L)	18 \pm 1	16 \pm 1	18 \pm 0	30 \pm 2 ^b	37 \pm 3 ^b	62 \pm 7 ^b
Bile acids (μ mol/L)	25.3 \pm 1.2	22.8 \pm 1.5	24.8 \pm 0.6	56.5 \pm 5.1 ^b	63.3 \pm 7.5 ^b	108.7 \pm 8.1 ^b

^aMean \pm standard error.

^bStatistically significantly different from control value.

Source: NTP (2004).

20

Table 4-8. Selected clinical chemistry changes in female mice exposed to dietary 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for 14 weeks

Dose (mg/kg-d)	Vehicle control	80	160	300	600	1,400
Serum total protein (g/dL)	5.6 ± 0.1 ^a	5.6 ± 0.1	5.5 ± 0.0	5.4 ± 0.1 ^b	5.4 ± 0.0 ^b	5.1 ± 0.1 ^b
Serum cholesterol (mg/dL)	109 ± 2	109 ± 3	85 ± 3 ^b	68 ± 2 ^b	64 ± 3 ^b	92 ± 4 ^b
ALT (IU/L)	34 ± 5	50 ± 15	65 ± 5 ^b	189 ± 33 ^b	197 ± 21 ^b	351 ± 35 ^b
ALP (IU/L)	131 ± 5	126 ± 2	139 ± 5	150 ± 3 ^b	161 ± 7 ^b	195 ± 6 ^b
SDH (IU/L)	36 ± 1	44 ± 3 ^b	76 ± 4 ^b	197 ± 15 ^b	243 ± 23 ^b	461 ± 59 ^b
5'-Nucleotidase (IU/L)	59 ± 3	71 ± 2	84 ± 5 ^b	62 ± 2	62 ± 3	83 ± 4 ^b
Bile acids (µmol/L)	27.2 ± 1.2	26.1 ± 1.9	30.9 ± 1.1 ^b	44.2 ± 3.9 ^b	51.5 ± 3.6 ^b	101.7 ± 12.0 ^b

^aMean ± standard error.

^bStatistically significantly different from control value.

Source: NTP (2004).

1
2 The histopathological results in the B6C3F₁ mice are summarized in Table 4-9. A
3 statistically significant increased incidence of minimal to moderate hepatocyte hypertrophy was
4 observed at ≥160 mg/kg-day in females and ≥200 mg/kg-day in males. The incidence of
5 hepatocellular necrosis was statistically significantly increased in male mice at ≥370 mg/kg-day
6 and in female mice at ≥300 mg/kg-day. A statistically significant increased incidence of
7 pigmentation and bile duct hyperplasia occurred at ≥300 mg/kg-day in females and ≥370 mg/kg-
8 day in males. Additionally, the histological findings included an increased incidence of preputial
9 gland atrophy in males in the 100, 700, and 1,360 mg/kg-day dose groups (Table 4-9), but this
10 effect did not appear dose-related. Based on the serum chemistry changes at ≥160 mg/kg-day
11 and clear evidence of histopathology at higher doses, a NOAEL of 80 mg/kg-day and a LOAEL
12 of 160 mg/kg-day were identified based on liver toxicity.
13

Table 4-9. Incidences of selected histopathological lesions in mice exposed to dietary 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for 14 weeks

Males (10/group)						
Oral dose (mg/kg-d)	Vehicle control	100	200	370	700	1,360
Hepatocyte hypertrophy	0 ^a	0	7 ^b (1.0)	10 ^b (2.2)	10 ^b (2.8)	10 ^b (3.1)
Hepatocyte necrosis	0	0	1 (2.0)	8 ^b (1.1)	8 ^b (1.0)	9 ^b (1.0)
Liver focal pigmentation	0	0	0	10 ^b (1.2)	10 ^b (1.4)	8 ^b (1.3)
Bile duct hyperplasia	0	0	0	7 ^b (1.4)	9 ^b (1.3)	10 ^b (2.0)
Preputial gland atrophy	0	4 ^b (2.0)	2 (1.0)	0	4 ^b (2.5)	5 ^b (2.2)
Females (10/group)						
Oral dose (mg/kg-d)	Vehicle control	80	160	300	600	1,400
Hepatocyte hypertrophy	0 ^a	2 (1.5)	9 ^b (1.0)	10 ^b (1.9)	10 ^b (2.5)	10 ^b (3.0)
Hepatocyte necrosis	0	0	0	3 (1.0)	7 ^b (1.0)	4 ^b (1.0)
Liver focal pigmentation	0	0	2 (1.0)	9 ^b (1.0)	8 ^b (1.0)	7 ^b (1.1)
Bile duct hyperplasia	0	0	0	8 ^b (1.0)	10 ^b (1.4)	10 ^b (2.0)

^aValues represent number of animals with the lesion, with the severity score in parenthesis; severity grades are as follows: 1 = minimal, 2 = mild, 3 = moderate, 4 = severe.

^bSignificantly different from vehicle control group.

Source: NTP (2004).

1

2 **4.2.1.2. Chronic Studies**

3 Information on the chronic oral toxicity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is available from a
4 bioassay in rats and mice. NCI (1978) exposed groups of 50 male and 50 female Osborne-
5 Mendel rats to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in corn oil via gavage 5 days/week for 78 weeks.

6 Vehicle and untreated control groups (20 animals/sex/species) were also used. The initial low
7 and high doses used for rats of both sexes were 50 and 100 mg/kg-day. At week 15, the doses
8 were raised to 65 mg/kg-day for low-dose males and 130 mg/kg-day for high dose males. At
9 week 26, the doses were decreased to 40 mg/kg-day for the low-dose females and 80 mg/kg-day
10 for the high-dose females. Beginning at week 33, intubation of all high-dose rats was suspended
11 for 1 week followed by 4 weeks of dosing, and this cyclic pattern of dosing was maintained for
12 the remainder of the treatment period. Low-dose rats were not subject to this regimen. The
13 reported time-weighted average (TWA) doses were 62 and 108 mg/kg for male rats and 43 and
14 76 mg/kg for female rats. The exposure period was followed by a 32-week observation period in
15 which the rats were not exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. Clinical signs, survival, body
16 weight, food consumption, gross pathology, and histology (32 major organs and tissues as well
17 as gross lesions) were evaluated.

18 There were no clear effects on survival in the male rats. In females, survival in the
19 vehicle control, low-dose, and high-dose groups at the end of the study was 70, 58, and 40%,

1 respectively. Although there was a statistically significant association between increased
2 mortality and dose in the females, the increased mortality was affected by the deaths of 10 high-
3 dose females during the first 5 weeks of the study. The male and female rats also demonstrated
4 an increased incidence of endemic chronic murine pneumonia. Incidences of chronic murine
5 pneumonia in the vehicle control, low-, and high-dose groups were 40, 68, and 76% in females
6 and 55, 50, and 65% in males. Clinical observations included squinted or reddened eyes in all
7 control and treated groups of both sexes, but these effects occurred with greater frequency in the
8 exposed rats. There was a low or moderate incidence of labored breathing, wheezing, and/or
9 nasal discharge in all control and treated groups during the first year of the study, and near the
10 end of the study these signs were observed more frequently in the exposed animals.

11 Dose-related decreases in body weight gain were observed. However, as the study
12 approached termination (weeks 100–110), the differences in body weight across the dose groups
13 decreased.

14 Histopathological effects included a dose-related increased incidence of hepatic fatty
15 metamorphosis in high-dose males (2/20, 0/20, 2/50, and 9/49 in the untreated control, vehicle
16 control, low-dose, and high-dose groups, respectively). In addition, inflammation, focal cellular
17 changes, and angiectasis were observed in male and female rats but were not statistically
18 significant or biologically relevant. NCI (1978) stated that the inflammatory, degenerative, and
19 proliferative lesions observed in the control and dosed animals were similar in incidence and
20 type to those occurring in naturally aged rats.

21 A statistically significant increase in tumor incidence was not observed in the rats;
22 however, two hepatocellular carcinomas, which are rare tumors in male Osborne-Mendel rats
23 (NCI, 1978), as well as one neoplastic nodule, were observed in the high-dose males
24 (Table 4-10). A hepatocellular carcinoma was also observed in an untreated female control.
25 Although interpretation of this study is confounded by the chronic murine pneumonia, it is
26 unlikely to have contributed to the fatty metamorphosis observed in the liver of male rats.

27

Table 4-10. Incidence of neoplasms in male Osborne-Mendel rats exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in feed for 78 weeks

Neoplasm	Dose (mg/kg-d)			
	Control	Vehicle control	62	108
	Males			
Papilloma, stomach	0/20	0/20	0/50	1/48
Squamous cell carcinoma, stomach	0/20	0/20	0/50	1/48
Neoplastic nodule/carcinoma, liver	0/20	0/20	0/50	3/49
Follicular-cell carcinoma, thyroid	1/19	3/20	0/49	2/48
Hemangiosarcoma, all sites	0/20	0/20	2/50	3/49
Adenocarcinoma, mammary gland	1/20	2/20	2/50	0/49
Fibroadenoma, mammary gland	1/20	1/20	1/50	0/49
Chromophode adenomas, pituitary	2/20	5/14	5/48	5/48
Islet-cell adenomas, pancreatic islets	0/20	2/20	2/49	2/49
Fibroma, subcutaneous tissue	0/20	1/20	2/50	2/49

Source: NCI (1978).

1
2 In addition, one papilloma of the stomach, one squamous-cell carcinoma of the stomach,
3 two follicular-cell carcinomas of the thyroid, and three hemangiosarcomas were each observed in
4 high-dose males (Table 4-10). In the low-dose males, two mammary gland adenocarcinomas
5 (2/20 in vehicle controls) and two hemangiosarcomas (0/20 in vehicle control) were observed.
6 Adenomas were observed as follows: pituitary chromophobe adenomas in the vehicle control
7 (5/14) and low- and high-dose males (5/48 and 5/48, respectively); pancreatic islet-cell
8 adenomas in the vehicle control (2/20) and low- and high-dose males (2/49 and 2/49,
9 respectively); mammary gland fibroadenomas in the vehicle control (1/20) and low-dose males
10 (1/50); and subcutaneous tissue fibromas in the vehicle control (1/20) and low- and high-dose
11 females (2/50 and 2/49, respectively). In male rats, the incidence of chromophobe adenomas,
12 islet-cell adenomas, and follicular-cell carcinomas in the vehicle controls was significantly
13 increased over the incidence in historical controls (NCI, 1978).

14 In the female rats (Table 4-11), one follicular-cell carcinoma was observed in both the
15 low- and high-dose groups. One mammary gland adenocarcinoma was observed in a low-dose
16 female, and two were observed in the high-dose group. One hemangiosarcoma was observed in
17 a low-dose female. Adenomas were observed as follows: pituitary chromophobe adenomas in
18 the vehicle control (3/20) and low- and high-dose females (11/49 and 6/48, respectively); one
19 pancreatic islet-cell adenoma in a low-dose female; mammary gland fibroadenomas in the
20 vehicle control (9/20) and low- and high-dose females (13/50 and 11/50, respectively); and
21 subcutaneous tissue fibromas in the vehicle control (1/20) and low- and high-dose females
22 (2/50 and 1/50, respectively). The incidence of fibroadenomas of the mammary gland in the

1 vehicle control group was statistically significantly increased over the incidence in historical
2 controls (NCI, 1978).

3

Table 4-11. Incidence of neoplasms in female Osborne-Mendel rats exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in feed for 78 weeks

Neoplasm	Dose (mg/kg-d)			
	Control	Vehicle control	43	76
	Females			
Adenocarcinoma, mammary gland	2/20	0/20	1/50	2/50
Fibroadenoma, mammary gland	2/20	9/20	13/50	11/50
Hemangiosarcomas, uterus	0/20	0/20	1/50	0/50
Chromophode adenomas, pituitary	6/19	3/20	11/49	6/48
Islet-cell adenomas, pancreatic islets	1/20	0/20	1/50	0/50
Follicular-cell carcinoma, thyroid	0/20	0/20	1/49	1/50
Fibroma, subcutaneous tissue	0/20	1/20	2/50	1/50

Source: NCI (1978).

4

5 NCI (1978) also exposed groups of 50 male and 50 female B6C3F₁ mice to 1,1,2,2-tetra-
6 chloroethane in corn oil via gavage 5 days/week for 78 weeks. Initial dose levels were 100 and
7 200 mg/kg-day in both sexes. In week 19, the doses were increased to 150 and 300 mg/kg-day,
8 respectively. Three weeks later, the doses were increased to 200 and 400 mg/kg-day,
9 respectively. In week 27, the doses were decreased to 150 and 300 mg/kg-day, respectively.
10 The reported TWA doses were 142 and 284 mg/kg for male and female mice. The exposure
11 period was followed by a 12-week observation period in which the mice were not exposed to
12 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. Vehicle and untreated control groups (20 animals/sex) and a pooled
13 vehicle control were also used. The pooled vehicle control group comprised the vehicle controls
14 from the studies of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane and chloropicrin. Clinical signs, survival, body
15 weight, food consumption, gross pathology, and histology (32 major organs and tissues as well
16 as gross lesions) were evaluated.

17 A statistically significant association between mortality and dose was observed, as
18 survival was markedly decreased in the high-dose male and female mice. Terminal survival data
19 were not reported for the males, although acute toxic tubular nephrosis was determined to be the
20 apparent cause of death in 33 high-dose males dying between weeks 69 and 70. Survival in the
21 vehicle control, low-dose, and high-dose females at the end of the study was 75, 74, and 34%,
22 respectively, but the cause of death in the high-dose females was not reported.

23 A very slight decrease in body weight gain occurred in the high-dose male mice. A high
24 incidence (approximately 95%) of pronounced abdominal distension, possibly resulting from
25 liver tumors, was observed in the high-dose females beginning in week 60 and continuing

1 throughout the recovery period. Nodular hyperplasia and organized thrombus were observed in
 2 male and female mice, but the incidences were not statistically significant. Nonneoplastic
 3 lesions that were statistically significantly increased were limited to hydronephrosis (16/46) and
 4 chronic inflammation in the kidneys (5/46) in high-dose females, chronic inflammation in the
 5 low- (13/39) and high-dose (10/47) males, and acute toxic tubular nephrosis in high-dose male
 6 mice that died during weeks 69 and 70.

7 Statistically significant ($p < 0.001$) increases in the incidences of hepatocellular
 8 carcinomas occurred in both sexes and at both dose levels (Table 4-12). The incidences in the
 9 vehicle control, pooled vehicle control, 142, and 284 mg/kg-day groups were 1/18, 3/36, 13/50,
 10 and 44/49, respectively, in males and 0/20, 1/40, 30/48, and 43/47, respectively, in females.
 11 Information on the progression from preneoplastic pathology to hepatocellular carcinoma is not
 12 available due to the lack of interim sacrifices. The hepatocellular carcinomas varied in
 13 microscopic appearance, with some tumors composed of well-differentiated cells and a relatively
 14 uniform rearrangement of cords, while other tumors were composed of anaplastic cells with large
 15 hyperchromatic nuclei with eosinophilic inclusion bodies and/or vacuolated pale cytoplasm. In
 16 addition, a decrease in the time to tumor for the hepatocellular carcinomas was also evident in
 17 both sexes of mice. The spontaneous tumor rate for hepatocellular carcinoma in the historical
 18 vehicle controls at the testing laboratory was 74/612 (12%) for male B6C3F₁ mice and 8/560 for
 19 female B6C3F₁ mice.
 20

Table 4-12. Incidence of hepatocellular carcinomas in male and female B6C3F₁ mice exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in feed for 78 weeks

Hepatocellular carcinoma	Dose (mg/kg-d)			
	Vehicle control	Pooled vehicle control	142	284
	Males			
Incidence	1/18	3/36	13/50 ^a	44/49 ^a
Time to first tumor	72	NA	84	52
	Females			
Incidence	0/20	1/40	30/48 ^a	43/47 ^a
Time to first tumor	NA	NA	58	53

^aSignificantly different from control groups.

Source: NCI (1978).

21
 22 In addition to the liver tumors, alveolar/bronchiolar adenomas in the lung were observed
 23 in the male matched vehicle controls (1/18), male and female pooled-vehicle controls (1/36 and
 24 1/40, respectively), low-dose males and females (2/39 and 1/46, respectively), and high-dose
 25 males and females (2/47 and 1/44, respectively) (Table 4-13). Lymphomas were observed in

1 low- and high-dose males (4/50 and 3/49, respectively), and in female pooled vehicle controls
 2 (2/40) and low- and high-dose females (7/48 and 3/47, respectively).
 3

Table 4-13. Incidence of additional neoplasms in male and female B6C3F₁ mice exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in feed for 78 weeks

Neoplasm	Dose (mg/kg-d)			
	Matched control	Pooled vehicle control	142	284
	Males			
Alveolar/bronchiolar adenomas, lung	1/18	1/36	2/39	2/47
Lymphomas, multiple organ	0/18	0/36	4/50	3/49
	Females			
Alveolar/bronchiolar adenomas, lung	0/20	1/40	1/46	1/44
Lymphomas, multiple organ	0/20	2/40	7/48	3/47

Source: NCI (1978).

4
 5 For chronic inflammation in the kidneys of male mice, a LOAEL of 142 mg/kg-day was
 6 selected. A NOAEL was not identified. For hydronephrosis and chronic inflammation in the
 7 kidneys in females, a NOAEL of 142 mg/kg-day and a LOAEL of 284 mg/kg-day were selected.

9 **4.2.2. Inhalation Exposure**

10 **4.2.2.1. Subchronic Studies**

11 Truffert et al. (1977) exposed groups of female Sprague-Dawley rats (55/dose) to
 12 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane vapor at reported calculated atmospheric concentrations of 0 or
 13 560 mL/m³ 5 days/week for 15 weeks (78 exposures). The daily exposure duration was 6 hours
 14 for the first 8 exposures and 5 hours for the remaining 70 exposures. There is uncertainty
 15 regarding the actual concentration employed due to the unusual unit of exposure (i.e., mL/m³). It
 16 is assumed that mL/m³ is a volume/volume vapor concentration, so the reported concentration is
 17 equivalent to 560 ppm (3,909 mg/m³). Interim sacrifices were conducted after 2, 4, 9, 19, 39,
 18 and 63 exposures, although the number of animals killed at each time period was not reported.

19 This study is limited by poor reporting quality and minimal quantitative data.
 20 Pronounced prostration was observed “after the first exposures to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane,
 21 followed by recovery”. Body weight gain was decreased at the end of the study, but the
 22 magnitude of the change was not reported. Increases in relative liver weights were observed
 23 beginning 15 days after exposure initiation, but were not quantified. Hematological alterations
 24 consisting of a slight decrease in hematocrit “confirmed by the joint RBC and WBC counts”
 25 were observed at the end of the study, but were not quantified. A marked increase (313%) in
 26 thymidine uptake in hepatic DNA was observed after four exposures, but by the ninth exposure
 27 the thymidine uptake had decreased to levels similar to controls. Histological alterations were

1 observed in the liver after nine exposures and included granular appearance, cytoplasmic
2 vacuolization, and evidence of hyperplasia (increase in the number of binucleated cells and the
3 appearance of mitosis), but the alterations regressed after 19 exposures and were no longer
4 observed after 39 exposures. Incidences and severity of the liver lesions were not reported.
5 Considering the lack of incidence and severity data and other inadequately reported results, lack
6 of information on dose-response due to the use of a single exposure level, and uncertainty
7 regarding the exposure concentration, a NOAEL or LOAEL cannot be identified from this study.

8 Horiuchi et al. (1962) exposed one adult male monkey (*Macaca cynomolga* Linné) to
9 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for 2 hours/day, 6 days/week for a total of 190 exposures in 9 months.
10 The exposure level was 2,000–4,000 ppm (13,700–27,500 mg/m³) for the first 20 exposures,
11 1,000–2,000 ppm (6,870–13,700 mg/m³) for the next 140 exposures, and 3,000–4,000 ppm
12 (20,600–27,500 mg/m³) for the last 30 exposures. The TWA concentration was 1,974 ppm
13 (13,560 mg/m³). The authors noted that the monkey was weak after approximately seven
14 exposures and had diarrhea and anorexia between the 12th and 15th exposures. Beginning at the
15 15th exposure, the monkey was “almost completely unconscious falling upon his side” for 20–
16 60 minutes after each exposure. The authors noted a gradual increase in body weight during
17 months 3–5 followed by a gradual decrease until the study was terminated. Hematological
18 parameters demonstrated sporadic changes in hematocrit and RBC and WBC counts, but the
19 significance of these findings cannot be determined because there were no clear trends, only one
20 monkey was tested, and there was no control group. Histological alterations consisted of fatty
21 degeneration in the liver and splenic congestion, and no effects were observed in the heart, lung,
22 kidney, pancreas, or testis. This study cannot be used to identify a NOAEL or LOAEL for
23 subchronic exposure due to the use of a single animal without a control.

24 A 6-month inhalation study in rats was performed by the Mellon Institute of Industrial
25 Research (1947). Groups of 12 male and 12 female albino rats were exposed to 0 or 167 ppm
26 (1,150 mg/m³) of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for 7 hours/day on alternate days for the 6-month
27 study period. A statistically significant increase (15%) in kidney weight was observed in the
28 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane-exposed rats. The rats also appeared to develop lung lesions following
29 exposure to tetrachloroethane; however, the study authors stated that the pathology reported for
30 tetrachloroethane must be discounted due to approximately 50% of the control animals
31 demonstrating major pathology of the kidney, liver, or lung. Meaningful interpretation of these
32 results is precluded by the observed endemic lung infection, which resulted in significant early
33 mortality in all of the rats (57 and 69% mortality in the control and tetrachloroethane-exposed
34 groups, respectively). This study also included one mongrel dog that followed the same study
35 design and evaluation as the rats. Serum phosphatase levels, mean of 33 units/100 mL, and
36 blood urea nitrogen levels, mean of 20.66%, were increased in the treated dog compared to
37 control values of 5.72/100 mL and 14.94%, respectively. The dog survived the 6-month
38 exposure with effects that included cloudy swelling of the liver and of the convoluted tubules of

1 the kidney, and light congestion of the lungs. Identification of a LOAEL or NOAEL is
2 precluded by poor study reporting, high mortality in the rats, and the use of a single treated
3 animal in the dog study.

4 Kulinskaya and Verlinskaya (1972) examined effects of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane on the
5 blood acetylcholine system in Chinchilla rabbits exposed to 0 or 10 mg/m³ (0 or 1.5 ppm)
6 3 hours/day, 6 days/week for 7–8.5 months. The animals were immunized twice, at 1.5–2 and
7 4 months, subcutaneously with a 1.2 and 1.5 billion microbe dose of typhoid vaccine in an
8 attempt to reveal changes in the immunological reactivity following 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane
9 exposures. The exposed group contained six animals, and the size of the control group was not
10 specified. In comparison with both initial and control levels, serum acetylcholine levels were
11 decreased after 1.5 months, significantly increased after 4.5 months, and significantly decreased
12 at the end of the study. The concentration of acetylcholine in the blood was increased following
13 the first immunization. No changes in serum acetylcholinesterase activity were reported,
14 although serum butyrylcholinesterase activity was reduced after 5–6 months of exposure. This is
15 a poorly reported study that did not examine any other relevant endpoints. A NOAEL or
16 LOAEL could not be identified because the changes in acetylcholine were inconsistent across
17 time and incompletely quantified, and the biological significance of the change is unclear.

18 19 **4.2.2.2. Chronic Studies**

20 In a chronic inhalation study by Schmidt et al. (1972), groups of 105 male rats were
21 exposed to 0 or 0.0133 mg/L (13.3 mg/m³) 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for 4 hours daily for up to
22 265 days. Subgroups of seven treated and seven control rats were killed after 110 or 265 days of
23 exposure and 60 days after exposure termination, with the remaining animals observed until
24 natural death. There were no significant alterations in survival. Weight gain in exposed rats was
25 2.1, 11.6, and 12.2% less than controls on study days 110, 260, and 324, although the only
26 statistically significant decreases in body weight gain occurred between days 90 and 170. Other
27 statistically significant changes included increased leukocyte (89%) and β_1 -globulin (12%) levels
28 compared to controls after 110 days, and an increased percentage of segmented nucleated
29 neutrophils (36%), decreased percentage of lymphocytes (17%), and increased percentage of
30 liver total fat content (34%) after 265 days. There was a statistically significant decrease in
31 γ -globulin levels (32%) at 60 days postexposure and a decrease in adrenal ascorbic acid content
32 (a measure of pituitary adrenocorticotrophic hormone [ACTH] activity) at all three time periods
33 (64, 21, and 13%, respectively). This study is insufficient for identification of a NOAEL or
34 LOAEL for systemic toxicity because the experimental design and results were poorly reported,
35 and histological examinations were not conducted.

4.3. REPRODUCTIVE/DEVELOPMENTAL STUDIES—ORAL AND INHALATION

4.3.1. Oral Exposure

Gulati et al. (1991a) exposed timed-pregnant CD Sprague-Dawley rats (8–9 animals/group) to diets containing 0, 0.045, 0.135, 0.27, 0.405, or 0.54% microencapsulated 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane from gestation days (GDs) 4 through 20. Based on body weight and food consumption data, the reported estimated doses of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane were 0, 34, 98, 180, 278, or 330 mg/kg-day. Dams were sacrificed and litters were evaluated on GD 20. Evaluations included maternal body weight, feed consumption and clinical signs, uterine weight, and numbers of implantations, early and late resorptions, live fetuses, and dead fetuses. Necropsies were performed on the maternal animals, but fetuses were not examined for malformations.

All dams survived to study termination on GD 20. Maternal body weight was statistically significantly decreased 9, 11, 14, and 24% at 98, 108, 278, and 330 mg/kg-day, respectively, compared to controls, and demonstrated a dose-dependent and time-dependent decrease in all dose groups. However, an increase in maternal body weight on day 20, compared to body weight on day 4, was apparent for all dose groups. Daily food consumption was significantly decreased in all dose groups, and this may have contributed to the decreased body weights observed in the study. Four out of nine rats in the 278 mg/kg-day dose group had slightly rough fur beginning on GD 10, while rough fur was present in all animals in the 330 mg/kg-day dose group. No statistically significant changes were observed in the numbers of live fetuses/litter, dead fetuses/litter, resorptions/litter, or implants/litter. One dam in the 98 mg/kg-day group and four of nine dams in the 330 mg/kg-day group completely resorbed their litters. At scheduled sacrifice, average fetal weights were statistically significantly decreased 3.9, 12.7, 10.5, and 20.6% in the 98, 108, 278, and 330 mg/kg-day dose groups, respectively. Gravid uterine weight was statistically significantly reduced only in the 330 mg/kg-day animals. Small but statistically significant decreases were seen in maternal body weight and average fetal weight at ≥ 98 mg/kg-day. Using statistical significance and a 10% change as the criterion for an adverse change in maternal body weight, a NOAEL of 34 mg/kg-day and LOAEL of 98 mg/kg-day were selected for changes in maternal body weight. A NOAEL of 34 mg/kg-day and LOAEL of 98 mg/kg-day were selected for developmental toxicity based on the lowest dose that caused a statistically significant decrease in fetal body weight.

Gulati et al. (1991b) exposed timed-pregnant Swiss CD-1 mice (n = 5–11) to diets containing 0, 0.5, 1, 1.5, 2, or 3% microencapsulated 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane from GDs 4 through 17. Based on body weight and food consumption data, the reported estimated doses of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane were 0, 987, 2,120, 2,216, or 4,575 mg/kg-day; an average dose could not be calculated for the 3% group due to early mortality. Dams were sacrificed and litters were evaluated on GD 17. Evaluations included maternal body weight, feed consumption and clinical signs, uterine weight, and numbers of implantations, early and late resorptions, live fetuses, and

1 dead fetuses. Necropsies were performed on the maternal animals, but fetuses were not
2 examined for malformations.

3 All animals (9/9) in the 3% group died prior to the end of the study. Mortality was 0/11,
4 0/9, 2/10, 4/5, and 5/7 in the 0, 987, 2,120, 2,216, or 4,575 mg/kg-day groups, respectively, and
5 the mortality in the higher dose groups affected the statistical power of the study for those groups.
6 Maternal body weights were statistically significantly decreased compared to controls at
7 $\geq 2,120$ mg/kg-day beginning on study day 9, although the day 17 data were not statistically
8 significantly different from controls for any treatment group. Average daily feed consumption
9 was statistically significantly decreased in all treated groups except in the 987 mg/kg-day
10 animals. Gross hepatic effects were reported in dams from all groups except the 987 mg/kg-day
11 group and included pale or grey and/or enlarged livers and a prominent lobulated pattern.
12 Complete litter resorption occurred in 1/11, 0/9, 2/8, 1/1, and 1/2 dams in the 0, 987, 2,120,
13 2,216, and 4,575 mg/kg-day groups, respectively. No changes in developmental endpoints were
14 noted in the 987 or 2,120 mg/kg-day groups. The 2,120 and 4,575 mg/kg-day groups had too
15 few litters, due to maternal toxicity, to permit statistical analysis of the findings. The high
16 mortality in the exposed mice precluded the identification of a NOAEL or LOAEL for this study.

17 NTP (2004) conducted a 14-week study in which groups of 10 male and 10 female
18 F344 rats were fed diets containing microencapsulated 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane at reported
19 average daily doses of 0, 20, 40, 80, 170, or 320 mg/kg-day. The main part of this study is
20 summarized in Section 4.2.1.1. Reproductive function (fertility) was not evaluated. Endpoints
21 relevant to reproductive toxicity included histology (testis with epididymis and seminal vesicle,
22 preputial gland, prostate gland, clitoral gland, ovary, and uterus) and weights (left cauda
23 epididymis, left epididymis, and left testis) of selected reproductive tissues in all control and
24 treated groups. Sperm evaluations and vaginal cytology evaluations were performed in animals
25 in the 0, 40, 80, and 170 mg/kg-day dose groups. The sperm evaluations consisted of spermatid
26 heads per testis and per gram testis, spermatid counts, and epididymal spermatozoal motility and
27 concentration. The vaginal cytology evaluations consisted of measures of estrous cycle length.

28 Sperm motility was 17.1, 14.9, and 24.0% lower than in vehicle controls at 40, 80, and
29 170 mg/kg-day, respectively. Other statistically significant effects in the males included
30 reductions in absolute epididymis weight at ≥ 80 mg/kg-day and absolute left cauda epididymis
31 weight at 170 mg/kg-day, and statistically significant increases in the incidences (90–100%) of
32 minimal to moderate atrophy of the preputial and prostate gland, seminal vesicle, and testicular
33 germinal epithelium at 320 mg/kg-day. Effects in the females included statistically significant
34 increases in incidences of minimal to mild uterine atrophy (70–90%) at ≥ 170 mg/kg-day and
35 clitoral gland atrophy (70%) and ovarian interstitial cell cytoplasmic alterations (100%) at
36 320 mg/kg-day. The vaginal cytology evaluations indicated that the females in the 170 mg/kg-
37 day group spent more time in diestrus and less time in proestrus, estrus, and metestrus than did

1 the vehicle controls. Body weight loss and reduced body weight gain at the lower dose levels
2 may have contributed to the atrophy and other effects observed in both sexes (NTP, 2004).

3 NTP (2004) also tested groups of 10 male and 10 female B6C3F₁ mice that were
4 similarly exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for 14 weeks at reported average daily dietary
5 doses of 0, 100, 200, 370, 700, or 1,360 mg/kg-day (males) or 0, 80, 160, 300, 600, or
6 1,400 mg/kg-day (females). The main part of this study is summarized in Section 4.2.1.1.
7 Reproductive function (fertility) was not evaluated, and toxicity endpoints in reproductive organs
8 are the same as those evaluated in the rat part of the study summarized above. The sperm and
9 vaginal cytology evaluations were performed in the 0, 1,120, 4,550, or 9,100 mg/kg-day dose
10 groups.

11 Effects observed in the male mice included statistically significant increases in the
12 incidence of preputial gland atrophy at 100, 700, and 1,360 mg/kg-day (incidences in the control
13 to high dose groups were 0/10, 4/10, 2/10, 0/10, 4/10, and 5/10, respectively), decreased absolute
14 testis weight at ≥ 700 mg/kg-day and absolute epididymis and cauda epididymis weights at
15 1,360 mg/kg-day, and decreased epididymal spermatozoal motility at 1,360 mg/kg-day (3.1%
16 less than vehicle controls). In female mice, the length of the estrous cycle was significantly
17 increased at 9,100 pm (1,400 mg/kg-day) (8.7% longer than vehicle controls). The pronounced
18 decreases in body weight gain or body weight loss were similar to those observed in rats.

19 20 **4.3.2. Inhalation Exposure**

21 Male rats were exposed to 0 or 15 mg/m³ (2.2 ppm) 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane 4 hours/day
22 for up to 8 days in a 10-day period (Gohlke and Schmidt, 1972; Schmidt et al., 1972).
23 Reproductive function was not tested, but evaluations included histological examinations of the
24 testes in groups of seven control and seven treated males following the second, fourth, and eighth
25 exposures, as detailed in Schmidt et al. (1972) in Section 4.2.2.2. This study is limited by
26 imprecise and incomplete reporting of results. It was noted that testicular histopathology,
27 described as atrophy of the seminal tubules with strongly restricted or absent spermatogenesis,
28 was observed in five exposed animals following the fourth exposure; data for the other time
29 periods and the control group were not reported.

30 The Schmidt et al. (1972) chronic inhalation study, summarized in Section 4.2.2.2,
31 included a limited reproductive function/developmental toxicity assessment. Male rats were
32 exposed to 0 or 13.3 mg/m³ (1.9 ppm) 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane 4 hours/day for 265 days, as well
33 as during the mating period. One week before the end of the exposure period, seven control and
34 seven exposed males were each mated with five unexposed virgin females. Dams were
35 permitted to deliver and the offspring were observed for 84 days and were examined
36 macroscopically for malformations. The percentage of mated females having offspring, littering
37 interval, time to 50% littered, total number of pups, pups/litter, average birth weight, postnatal
38 survival on days 1, 2, 7, 14, 21, and 84, sex ratio, and average body weight on postnatal day 84

1 were also measured. No macroscopic malformations or significant group differences in the other
2 indices were found, indicating that 13.3 mg/m³ was a NOAEL for male reproductive toxicity.

3 No effects attributable to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane were reported in rats exposed to 5 or
4 50 ppm (34.3 or 343 mg/m³, respectively) 7 hours/day for 5 days in a dominant lethal test
5 (McGregor, 1980). A viral infection may have resulted in increased numbers of early deaths in
6 all groups, including the control group, possibly affecting study sensitivity. The frequency of
7 sperm with hook abnormalities was statistically significantly increased in the 343 mg/m³ group,
8 but not at 34.3 mg/m³.

9 10 **4.4. OTHER DURATION- OR ENDPOINT-SPECIFIC STUDIES**

11 **4.4.1. Acute Studies (Oral and Inhalation)**

12 **4.4.1.1. Oral Studies**

13 Oral (single-dose gavage) median lethal dose (LD₅₀) values of 250–800 mg/kg have been
14 reported in rats (NTP, 2004; Schmidt et al., 1980b; Gohlke et al., 1977; Smyth et al., 1969).
15 Cottalasso et al. (1998) described a series of experiments evaluating the effect of a single gavage
16 dose of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane on the liver of exposed rats. In the first experiment, male
17 Sprague-Dawley rats (5/group) were given a single gavage dose of 0, 143.5, 287, 574, or
18 1,148 mg/kg in mineral oil and five animals from each group were sacrificed 5, 15, 30, or
19 60 minutes later. Sixty minutes after treatment, statistically significant ($p \leq 0.10$), dose-related
20 increases in serum levels of AST (66, 129, and 201%, respectively) and ALT (54, 88, and 146%,
21 respectively) were observed at ≥ 287 mg/kg. The increase in rat serum activities of AST and
22 ALT were also increased in a time-dependent manner. AST increased 13–130% from 5 to
23 60 minutes in rats at 574 mg/kg-day and ALT increased 8–88% from 5 to 60 minutes. A
24 statistically significant decrease in microsomal G6Pase activity (19, 36, and 47%, respectively)
25 was observed at ≥ 287 mg/kg. A statistically significant decrease in levels of dolichol, a
26 polyisoprenoid compound believed to be important in protein glycosylation reactions, in the liver
27 (41 and 56%, respectively) and a statistically significant increase in triglyceride levels in liver
28 homogenate (60 and 83%, respectively) were observed at ≥ 574 mg/kg. A statistically significant
29 increase in the triglyceride levels in liver microsomes (46, 65, and 97%, respectively) was
30 observed at ≥ 287 mg/kg. See Table 4-14 for a summary of these acute liver toxicity results. A
31 time-dependent effect was observed in the decrease in G6Pase, in the increase in triglyceride
32 levels, and in the decrease in levels of dolichol in the liver at 574 mg/kg-day from 5 to
33 60 minutes.

Table 4-14. Effects of acute (60 minutes) 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane treatment on rat liver

Dose (mg/kg)	Serum AST (IU/L)	Serum ALT (IU/L)	Microsomal G6Pase (nmol/min/mg protein)	Homogenate triglycerides (mg/g liver)	Microsomal triglycerides (mg/g liver)	Homogenate total dolichol levels (ng/mg protein)
0	62 ± 9	26 ± 4	361 ± 29	14.5 ± 2.0	1.61 ± 0.12	335 ± 0.28
143.5	80 ± 10	32 ± 6	342 ± 43	15.9 ± 2.3	1.95 ± 0.21	302 ± 53
287	103 ± 21 ^a	40 ± 7 ^a	291 ± 39 ^a	19.7 ± 3.2	2.35 ± 0.30 ^a	268 ± 45
574	143 ± 13 ^a	49 ± 6 ^a	230 ± 18 ^a	23.2 ± 2.8 ^a	2.65 ± 0.35 ^a	197 ± 25 ^a
1,148	187 ± 24 ^a	64 ± 9 ^a	191 ± 31 ^a	26.5 ± 3.4 ^a	3.17 ± 0.42 ^a	147 ± 21 ^a

^aSignificantly different from control.

Source: Cottalasso et al. (1998).

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

Schmidt et al. (1980b) administered 0 or 100 mg/kg doses of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in corn oil by gavage to groups of 10 male Wistar rats, followed immediately by increased environmental temperatures, and evaluated hepatic effects 20–22 hours post administration. Statistically significant increases in serum leucine aminopeptidase, hepatic ascorbic acid, and hepatic triglyceride levels (10.5, 22.3, and 125% greater than control levels, respectively) were observed, but changes in body weight, liver weight, hepatic N-demethylation of aminopyrine, and serum ALT were not observed. The report includes a general statement that all chemicals tested in this study led to necrosis and fatty degeneration, which suggests that 100 mg/kg was a hepatotoxic dose of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. However, the significance of the histology results cannot be assessed due to a lack of incidence and severity measures. No other 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane-related histological data were reported in this study.

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

Wolff (1978) exposed 8- to 10-week-old, female Wistar rats in groups of 8–10 animals, to a single gavage dose of 0, 25, or 50 mg/kg of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane 30 minutes prior to testing for passive avoidance (shock level of 0.4 milliamperes [mA]). Passive avoidance was measured by allowing the test rats to explore the test apparatus, which consisted of a larger, lit box and a smaller, dark box. After 180 seconds, the darkened box received an electrical shock through the grid floor. During the 180 seconds, the rats remained in the darkened box approximately 80% of the time. The test was repeated 24 hours later. No differences in avoidance were observed between the control and 25 mg/kg groups, but decreased passive avoidance behavior was reported following exposure to 50 mg/kg. In the second test series, the shock level was increased to 0.8 mA and the 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane dose was increased to 50 mg/kg. The 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane doses were then increased to 80 mg/kg and then to 100 mg/kg. Increasing the shock level to 0.8 mA resulted in no significant differences in avoidance between the controls and the 50 mg/kg-day dose group (n = 10). Passive avoidance was altered at 80 mg/kg (n = 10), and at 100 mg/kg, the animals (n = 10) were ataxic and did not learn to avoid the shock. The authors stated that the treatment with 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane

1 may have affected the threshold of perception of the shock, rather than memory (Wolff, 1978).
2 This conclusion would be consistent with the high-dose anesthetic effects characteristic of
3 volatile organic compounds in general.

5 **4.4.1.2. Inhalation Studies**

6 Schmidt et al. (1980a) established a 24-hour median lethal concentration (LC₅₀) of
7 8,600 mg/m³ (1,256 ppm) for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in rats for a single 4-hour exposure.
8 Carpenter et al. (1949) found that a 4-hour exposure to 1,000 ppm 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane
9 (6,870 mg/m³) was lethal in Sherman rats, with mortality in “2/6, 3/6, or 4/6” animals.

10 Price et al. (1978) exposed rats and guinea pigs to 576, 5,050, and 6,310 ppm
11 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for 30 minutes. Rats exposed to 576 ppm (3,950 mg/m³) for
12 30 minutes showed a slight reduction in activity and alertness, while increasing the concentration
13 to 5,050 or 6,310 ppm (34,700 or 43,350 mg/m³) caused lacrimation, ataxia, narcosis, labored
14 respiration, and 30–50% mortality (Price et al., 1978). Eye closure, squinting, lacrimation, and
15 decreased activity were observed in guinea pigs exposed to 576 ppm for 30 minutes; exposure to
16 5,050 ppm resulted in tremors, narcosis, and labored breathing, and exposure to 6,310 ppm
17 caused 30% mortality (Price et al., 1978). Organ weight measurements and gross pathology and
18 histology evaluations performed 14 days following the 30-minute exposures did not result in
19 chemical-related effects in the lungs, liver, kidneys, heart, brain, adrenals, testes, epididymides,
20 ovaries, or uterus in either species.

21 Pantelitsch (1933) exposed groups of three mice to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane concent-
22 rations of 7,000, 8,000–10,000, 17,000, 29,000, or 34,000 mg/m³ (1,022, 1,168–1,460, 3,060,
23 5,220, or 6,120 ppm, respectively) for approximately 1.5–2 hours and examined changes in
24 clinical status of the animals. All concentrations resulted in disturbed equilibrium, prostration,
25 and loss of reflexes, with deaths occurring at ≥8,000–10,000 mg/m³; increasing the concentration
26 resulted in a more rapid onset of symptoms.

27 Horvath and Frantik (1973) determined that effective concentrations of 1,1,2,2-tetra-
28 chloroethane following a single 6-hour exposure in rats were 360 ppm (2,470 mg/m³) for a 50%
29 decrease in spontaneous motor activity and 200 ppm (1,370 mg/m³) for a 50% increase in
30 pentobarbital sleep time. No additional relevant information was reported.

31 Schmidt et al. (1980a) exposed groups of 10 male Wistar rats to 0, 410, 700, 1,030, 2,100,
32 or 4,200 mg/m³ (0, 60, 102, 150, 307, or 613 ppm, respectively) 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane (mean
33 concentrations) for 4 hours and evaluated the animals immediately (within 15–100 minutes), at
34 24 hours, or at 120 hours following exposure. The purpose of this study was to determine a
35 threshold concentration for effects on the liver following inhalation exposure. Evaluation of this
36 study is complicated by imprecise and incomplete reporting of results, exposure levels, and
37 observation durations. For example, results for endpoints other than liver histology, ascorbic
38 acid content, and histochemistry were not reported for the lowest concentration (410 mg/m³), and

1 liver ascorbic acid content and serum and liver triglyceride levels were the only results reported
2 quantitatively. Histological effects included diffuse fine droplet fatty degeneration in the liver at
3 410 and 700 mg/m³ (24 hours postexposure), nonspecific inflammation and Councilman bodies
4 (eosinophilic globules derived from necrosis of single hepatocytes) in the liver at 4,200 mg/m³
5 (24 hours postexposure), and interstitial nephritis in the kidneys at 700 mg/m³ (120 hours
6 postexposure). Additional information on these findings, including incidences and results for
7 other exposure concentrations, was not reported.

8 Hepatic ascorbic acid levels were statistically significantly increased in groups exposed
9 to ≥ 700 mg/m³ immediately after exposure (2, 64, 29, 167, and 182% higher than controls at 410,
10 700, 1,030, 2,100, and 4,200 mg/m³, respectively), but returned to control levels within 24 hours.
11 Serum triglyceride concentrations were statistically significantly decreased at ≥ 700 mg/m³ after
12 24 hours (35, 23, 29, and 56% at 700, 1,030, 2,100, and 4,200 mg/m³, respectively) and at
13 2,100 and 4,200 mg/m³ (39 and 42%, respectively) after 120 hours. Hepatic triglyceride levels
14 were significantly increased at 2,100 and 4,200 mg/m³ (92 and 76%, respectively) at 24 hours
15 postexposure. Hexobarbital sleep time was increased at 2,100 and 4,200 mg/m³ (not quantified).
16 Assessing the biological significance and adversity of the effects in this study is complicated by
17 factors that include the lack of liver lesion incidence data, the paucity of other quantitative data,
18 and other reporting insufficiencies. The authors concluded that the threshold for effects on the
19 liver was between 410 and 700 mg/m³ because the fine droplet fatty degeneration was not
20 considered to be biologically significant in the absence of accompanying serum and liver
21 biochemical changes.

22 Hepatic effects were also reported by Tomokuni (1969), who administered a single
23 3-hour exposure of 600 ppm (4,120 mg/m³) 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane to female Cb mice. Total
24 hepatic lipids and triglycerides were statistically significantly increased following exposure and
25 continued to increase for 8 hours postexposure. Hepatic triglyceride levels increased more than
26 total lipid levels for 8 hours postexposure. Total hepatic adenosine triphosphate (ATP) levels
27 were decreased immediately following exposure and continued to decrease over the next 8 hours.
28 A later study by the same investigator (Tomokuni, 1970) evaluated female Cb mice (5–8/group)
29 exposed to 800 ppm (5,490 mg/m³) 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for 3 hours and then followed the
30 time-course of the changes in hepatic lipids and phospholipids over the next 90 hours. Increased
31 triglyceride and decreased phospholipid levels were seen for the first 30–45 hours postexposure,
32 but the effects generally resolved by 90 hours postexposure, demonstrating that hepatic effects
33 resolved after exposure was terminated.

34 Horiuchi et al. (1962) exposed 10 male mice for a single 3-hour period to an atmosphere
35 containing 5,900 ppm (~40,500 mg/m³) or 6,600 ppm (~45,300 mg/m³) 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane
36 and then observed the animals for 1 week following exposure. Tissues were obtained for
37 histologic evaluation from animals at sacrifice or when discovered dead. Three mice exposed to
38 5,900 ppm and four mice exposed to 6,600 ppm died prior to the end of the study.

1 Deguchi (1972) administered a single 6-hour exposure of 0, 10, 100, or 1,000 ppm (0, 69,
2 690, or 6,900 mg/m³, respectively) of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane to male rats and evaluated serum
3 AST and ALT levels up to 72 hours postexposure. This study was reported in Japanese and
4 included an English translation of the abstract. Based on information in the English abstract and
5 data graphs in this Japanese study, there was a slight increase in serum AST at all exposure
6 concentrations 72 hours postexposure.

8 **4.4.2. Short-term Studies (Oral and Inhalation)**

9 **4.4.2.1. Oral Studies**

10 Dow Chemical Company (1988) exposed groups of male Osborne-Mendel rats (n = 5) to
11 daily gavage doses of 0, 25, 75, 150, or 300 mg/kg-day 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane every 24 hours
12 for 4 days, followed by an injection of [³H]-thymidine, for DNA incorporation studies, 24 hours
13 following the last 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane dose. The fourth dose was not administered to the
14 300 mg/kg-day group due to signs of central nervous system (CNS) depression and debilitation,
15 and one animal in this group died before [³H]-thymidine injection. Terminal body weights of the
16 300 mg/kg-day animals were statistically significantly decreased 17% compared to controls.
17 Absolute liver weights at the highest dose were decreased and relative liver weights were
18 statistically significantly increased 14% in the 150 mg/kg-day dose group.

19 Histological examinations of the livers showed increased numbers of hepatocytes in
20 mitosis in the 75, 150, and 300 mg/kg-day groups, although this response was variable in high-
21 dose rats due, possibly, to the increased toxicity observed in this group (Dow Chemical
22 Company, 1988). Increased numbers of reticuloendothelial cells were seen at 300 mg/kg-day.
23 Increased glycogen was found in hepatocytes of 75 and 150 mg/kg-day animals, although this
24 could be an outcome of altered feeding patterns resulting from sedative effects of dosing (Dow
25 Chemical Company, 1988).

26 Hepatic DNA synthesis ([³H]-thymidine incorporation) was increased 2.8-, 4.8-, and
27 2.5-fold at 75, 150, and 300 mg/kg-day, respectively; the decline at 300 mg/kg-day may have
28 been due to the poor clinical status of the rats in this group (Dow Chemical Company, 1988).
29 Total hepatic DNA content was not increased. Other endpoints were not evaluated. The 300
30 mg/kg-day dose is a frank effect level (FEL) based on the CNS depression and mortality. The 75
31 mg/kg dose may represent a NOAEL for increased relative liver weight in rats. However, the
32 increase in DNA synthesis and mitosis are not necessarily indicative of hepatotoxicity, and the
33 histological examinations showed no accompanying degeneration or other adverse liver lesions.

34 Dow Chemical Company (1988) similarly exposed groups of male B6C3F₁ mice (n = 5)
35 to daily gavage doses of 0, 25, 75, 150, or 300 mg/kg-day 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for 4 days,
36 followed by [3H]-thymidine injection for the DNA incorporation studies. All animals survived
37 treatment, and changes in body weight were not observed at any dose level. Absolute and
38 relative liver weights were increased 13 and 11%, respectively, at 150 mg/kg-day and 19 and

1 72%, respectively, at 300 mg/kg-day, although only the increase in relative liver weight at 300
2 mg/kg-day was statistically significantly ($p = 0.05$).

3 Histopathologic examination of the liver revealed centrilobular swelling, with a
4 corresponding decrease in hepatocyte size in the periportal region due to decreased glycogen
5 content, in mice at ≥ 75 mg/kg-day. Increased hepatocyte mitosis was also observed in mice at
6 300 mg/kg-day. Hepatic DNA synthesis was increased 1.7-fold at 150 mg/kg-day and 4.4-fold at
7 300 mg/kg-day, although total hepatic DNA content was not increased. Other endpoints were
8 not evaluated.

9 TSI Mason Laboratories (1993a, unpublished) administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in
10 corn oil to groups of male and female ($n = 5$) F344/N rats at 0, 135, 270, or 540 mg/kg for
11 12 days over a 16-day period. Rats were weighed prior to dosing, after 7 days, and prior to
12 euthanasia, and all surviving rats were euthanized and subject to necropsy. Study endpoints
13 included clinical observations, body weight, necropsy, selected organ weights (liver, kidney,
14 thymus, lung, heart, and testes), and histology of gross lesions. All of the high-dose rats died by
15 day 5 of the study. Male rats exposed to 270 mg/kg displayed an increase in body weight from
16 day 1 through day 17 of 37%, compared to an increase of 64% in controls. Female rats exposed
17 to 270 mg/kg displayed a decrease in body weight from day 1 through day 17 of 3%, compared
18 with an increase of 30% in controls. The automatic watering system for the low- and high-dose
19 males failed prior to the administration of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane, and the low and high doses
20 of the study were repeated in a subsequent study by TSI Mason Laboratories (1993b,
21 unpublished).

22 Clinical signs were absent in the 135 mg/kg animals, but animals exposed to 270 or
23 540 mg/kg were lethargic following treatment. Absolute liver weights were statistically
24 significantly increased (19%) in the 135 mg/kg-day female rats, while relative liver weights were
25 statistically significantly increased at both 135 and 270 mg/kg-day (16 and 34%, respectively).
26 No changes in absolute or relative liver weights were seen in exposed male rats. Absolute right
27 kidney weight was significantly increased 9 and 37% in females at 135 and 270 mg/kg-day,
28 respectively. Absolute thymus weight was statistically significantly decreased in the mid-dose
29 group of male rats (33% at 270 mg/kg-day) while absolute (45%) and relative (32%) thymus
30 weights were statistically significantly decreased in only the mid-dose females. Relative right
31 testis weight was statistically significantly increased (10% at 270 mg/kg-day) in male rats.
32 Absolute, but not relative, lung weights were statistically significantly decreased in 270 mg/kg-
33 day females (17%), while relative heart weights were statistically significantly increased (14%)
34 in females.

35 Gross and microscopic lesions were observed in the liver (i.e., hepatodiaphragmatic
36 nodules) of one control, one mid-dose, and one high-dose rat, but these were common
37 spontaneous lesions.

1 In another study, TSI Mason Laboratories (1993b, unpublished) exposed groups of male
2 F344/N rats (n = 5) to 0, 135, 270, or 540 mg/kg-day 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane by gavage in corn
3 oil on 12 days in a 16-day period. Study endpoints included clinical observations, body weight,
4 necropsy, selected organ weights (liver, kidney, thymus, lung, heart, and testes), and histology of
5 gross lesions. All animals exposed to 540 mg/kg-day died by day 3 of the study. Rats in the
6 270 and 540 mg/kg-day groups were extremely lethargic following administration of the test
7 article, with recovery observed only in the 270 mg/kg-day rats.

8 The weight gain observed in the low- and mid-dose rats was 55.2 and 28%, respectively.
9 At 135 mg/kg, statistically significant increases of 17 and 13% in absolute and relative liver
10 weights, respectively, were observed compared to controls. In the mid-dose group, statistically
11 significant decreases in absolute testes weight (7%), absolute kidney weight (9%), absolute and
12 relative heart weight (10 and 6%, respectively), and absolute and relative thymus weight (33 and
13 21%, respectively) were observed. Statistically significant increases in relative thymus (10%),
14 liver (16%), and kidney weights (7%) were observed at 270 mg/kg compared to controls.

15 Gross and microscopic lesions were observed in the liver of one 270 mg/kg-day male and
16 in the glandular stomach of one 540 mg/kg-day male, but these were diagnosed as spontaneous
17 lesions commonly observed in F344/N rats. The lesion observed in the liver was a dark nodule
18 on the median lobe and corresponded histomorphologically to a hepatodiaphragmatic nodule,
19 and the lesion observed in the glandular stomach was a pale foci.

20 TSI Mason Laboratories (1993c, unpublished) exposed groups of five male and five
21 female B6C3F₁ mice to 0, 337.5, 675, or 1,350 mg/kg-day 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane by gavage in
22 corn oil on 12 days during a 16-day period. Study endpoints included clinical observations, body
23 weight, necropsy, selected organ weights (liver, kidney, thymus, lung, heart, and testes), and
24 histology of gross lesions. All mice of both sexes in the 1,350 mg/kg-day groups were found
25 dead or euthanized by day 3 of the study. Additionally, one 675 mg/kg-day female died and one
26 337.5 mg/kg-day female was euthanized prior to the end of the study.

27 No significant changes in body weight were reported in treated groups. Animals in the
28 675 and 1,350 mg/kg-day groups appeared lethargic within 15 minutes of dosing, and the
29 1,350 mg/kg-day mice failed to recover after the third treatment. Lethargy also occurred in the
30 337.5 mg/kg-day female that was sacrificed, but not in other animals in that exposure group. In
31 male mice, relative liver weight was statistically significantly increased 9% at 337.5 mg/kg, and
32 absolute and relative liver weights were statistically significantly increased 28 and 37%,
33 respectively, at 675 mg/kg-day. In female mice, absolute and relative liver weights were
34 statistically significantly increased by 50 and 42%, respectively, at 675 mg/kg.

35 Gross hepatic changes, described as pale livers, were noted in one male and three females
36 at 337.5 mg/kg-day and in four males and three females at 675 mg/kg-day. Histological
37 examination of the gross lesions showed that they correlated with centrilobular hepatocellular
38 degeneration characterized by hepatocellular swelling, cytoplasmic rarefaction, and

1 hepatocellular necrosis in the 675 and 1,350 mg/kg-day males and the 337.5, 675, and
2 1,350 mg/kg-day females. Hepatocellular necrosis was the most common lesion observed at
3 675 mg/kg-day.

4 In a study examining the potential renal toxicity of orally administered halogenated
5 ethanes, groups of five male F344/N rats received 0, 0.62, or 1.24 mmol/kg-day 1,1,2,2-tetra-
6 chloroethane by gavage in corn oil (0, 104, or 208 mg/kg-day, respectively) for 21 consecutive
7 days (NTP, 1996). All rats in the high-dose group died or were killed moribund on days 13–14
8 and were not evaluated further. Evaluations of the 0 and 104 mg/kg-day animals included
9 weekly body weights, end-of-study urinalysis (volume, specific gravity, creatinine, glucose, total
10 protein, AST, γ -glutamyl transpeptidase, and N-acetyl- β -D-glucosaminidase), gross necropsy,
11 selected organ weights (right kidney, liver, and right testis), selected histopathology (right kidney,
12 left liver lobe, and gross lesions), and kidney cell proliferation analysis (proliferating cell nuclear
13 antigen [PCNA] labeling index for proximal and distal tubule epithelial cells in S phase).
14 Clinical signs in the high-dose animals included thinness and lethargy (5/5 rats), diarrhea,
15 abnormal breathing, and ruffled fur (3/5 rats). In the low-dose group, no effects on survival,
16 body weight gain, urinalysis parameters, absolute or relative kidney weights, renal or testicular
17 histopathology, or kidney cell PCNA labeling index were observed.

18 Hepatic effects in the low-dose group included increased absolute and relative liver
19 weights (24 and 29% greater than controls, respectively) and cytoplasmic vacuolization of
20 hepatocytes. The vacuolation occurred in hepatocytes of all low-dose rats and consisted of
21 multifocal areas with clear droplets within the cytoplasm. Changes in the kidneys of the male
22 rats were not observed.

23 In a range-finding study, the NTP (NTP, 2004; TSI Mason Laboratories, 1993d) exposed
24 male and female F344/N rats (5/sex/group) to 0, 3,325, 6,650, 13,300, 26,600, or 53,200 ppm
25 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet (microcapsules) for 15 days. Unexposed and vehicle control
26 groups were also evaluated, with the latter being given feed with empty microcapsules. Study
27 endpoints included clinical observations, body weight, food consumption, necropsy, selected
28 organ weights (liver, kidney, thymus, lung, heart, and testes), and histology of gross lesions;
29 histology was not evaluated in animals without gross lesions. The study authors reported that
30 average daily doses for the three lowest concentrations were 300, 400, or 500 mg/kg-day for both
31 sexes. All rats exposed to 26,600 or 53,200 ppm were killed moribund on day 11. The average
32 daily doses for these groups were not reported.

33 Female rats exposed to 400 mg/kg-day and both sexes exposed to 500 mg/kg-day were
34 thin and displayed ruffled fur. Body weight at study termination was statistically significantly
35 lower than controls in both sexes of all treated groups. Male rats exposed to 300 mg/kg-day
36 showed decreased weight gain compared to controls and those exposed to higher doses lost
37 weight, with final body weights in male rats 28, 46, and 53% less than vehicle controls at 300,
38 400, and 500 mg/kg-day, respectively. Females lost weight at doses of ≥ 300 mg/kg-day, with

1 final body weights in female rats 25, 38, and 47% less than vehicle controls at 300, 400, and
2 500 mg/kg-day, respectively. Decreased feed consumption likely contributed to the decreased
3 weight gains because consumption was reduced in a dose-related manner in both sexes of all
4 treated groups (NTP, 1996).

5 Absolute thymus weights were decreased 24, 69, and 84% in male rats and 37, 61, and
6 81% in female rats at doses of ≥ 300 mg/kg-day and relative thymus weights were decreased
7 42 and 65% in male rats and 38 and 65% in female rats at ≥ 400 mg/kg-day (NTP, 2004; TSI
8 Mason Laboratories, 1993d). In male rats, absolute liver weights were decreased 22, 49, and
9 60% compared to controls at 300, 400, and 500 mg/kg-day, respectively. Relative liver weight
10 was increased 7% compared to controls at 300 mg/kg-day and decreased 14% compared to
11 controls at 500 mg/kg-day. In female rats, absolute liver weight was decreased 25 and 34%
12 compared to controls at 400 and 500 mg/kg-day, respectively, and relative liver weight was
13 increased 34 and 23% compared to controls at 300 and 500 mg/kg-day, respectively. Relative
14 kidney weights were increased 14, 26, and 18% in male rats at 300, 400, and 500 mg/kg-day,
15 respectively, and 17 and 36% in female rats at 400 and 500 mg/kg-day, respectively. Absolute
16 kidney weights were decreased 17, 32, and 45% in males and 16, 27, and 27% in females at 300,
17 400, and 500 mg/kg-day, respectively. Other organ weight decreases were considered a
18 reflection of the decreased body weights.

19 Focal areas of alopecia occurred on the skin of four female rats in the 500 mg/kg-day
20 group, and these lesions correlated with minimal to moderate acanthosis, which is an abnormal
21 benign increase in the thickness of the stratum spinosum, a layer of cells that is capable of
22 undergoing mitotic cell division, of the epidermis. In the liver, mild or moderate centrilobular
23 degeneration was observed microscopically in the exposed male and female rats.

24 Groups of five male and five female B6C3F₁ mice were exposed to 0, 3,325, 6,650,
25 13,300, 26,600, or 53,200 ppm of encapsulated 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 15 days
26 (NTP, 2004; TSI Mason Laboratories, 1993d). Organ weights, gross necropsy, and histology of
27 gross lesions were evaluated in surviving mice at the termination of the study. Average daily
28 doses were not determined by the study authors because feed consumption could not be
29 measured accurately due to excessive scattering of feed. All male and female mice exposed to
30 53,200 ppm, all males exposed to 26,600 ppm, and two males exposed to 13,300 ppm were
31 sacrificed in extremis before the end of the study. Final body weights were decreased 16, 24,
32 and 22%, in comparison to vehicle controls, in males at 3,325, 6,650, and 13,300 ppm,
33 respectively. In females, final body weights were decreased 9, 20, 31, and 34% at 3,325, 6,650,
34 13,300, and 26,600 ppm, respectively.

35 Clinical findings included hyperactivity in males and females exposed to 3,325, 6,650, or
36 13,300 ppm and in females in the 26,600 ppm group. Males in the 26,600 and 53,200 ppm
37 groups were lethargic. Males exposed to $\geq 6,650$ ppm and females exposed to 26,600 and
38 53,200 ppm were thin and had ruffled fur. A statistically significant decrease in absolute (31, 47,

1 82, and 81%, respectively) and relative (22, 33, 74, and 72%, respectively) thymus weights
2 compared to controls was observed in all exposed female mice. Relative liver weights were
3 statistically significantly increased 22, 31, and 34% in male mice at 3,325, 6,650, and
4 13,300 ppm, respectively. Absolute liver weights were statistically significantly decreased 11, 9,
5 and 5% in female mice at 6,650, 13,300, and 26,600 ppm, respectively, and relative liver weight
6 increased 30 and 44% at 13,300 and 26,600 ppm, respectively. Other organ weight changes
7 were associated with changes in body weight. Pale or mottled livers were noted in all exposed
8 groups of male and female mice and correlated microscopically with hepatocellular degeneration,
9 which was characterized by hepatocellular swelling, cytoplasmic rarefaction, single paranuclear
10 vacuoles, hepatocellular necrosis, and infrequent mononuclear infiltrates. The severity of the
11 hepatic changes increased with increasing exposure concentration.

12 The histological examinations in the surviving mice showed hepatocellular degeneration
13 in 3/3, 4/4, 4/4, 1/1, and 1/1 males, and 4/4, 4/4, 3/3, 3/3, and 3/3 females, at 3,325, 6,650,
14 13,300, 26,600, and 53,200 ppm, respectively (TSI Mason Laboratories, 1993d). For both sexes,
15 the lesions tended to be minimal to mild at 3,325 and 6,650 ppm, with more moderate to marked
16 severity observed at the higher doses.

17 The National Cancer Institute (NCI, 1978) conducted a range-finding study in rats and
18 mice in order to estimate the maximum tolerated dose for administration in the chronic bioassay.
19 In this study, Osborne-Mendel rats (5/sex/group) received gavage doses of 0 (vehicle control
20 group), 56, 100, 178, 316, or 562 mg/kg 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in corn oil 5 days/week for
21 6 weeks, followed by a 2-week observation period. B6C3F₁ mice (5/sex/group) were similarly
22 exposed to 0, 32, 56, 100, 178, or 316 mg/kg 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. It appears that mortality
23 and body weight gain were the only endpoints used to assess toxicity and determine the high-
24 dose levels for the NCI (1978) chronic bioassays in rats and mice. In the rats, one male exposed
25 to 100 mg/kg and all five females exposed to 316 mg/kg died (mortality rates in the 562 mg/kg
26 groups were not reported). Body weight gain was reduced 3, 9, and 38% in male rats and 9, 24,
27 and 41% in female rats at 56, 100, and 178 mg/kg-day, respectively. No deaths or significant
28 alterations in body weight gain were observed in the mice. In male rats, 100 and 178 mg/kg-day,
29 were selected as the NOAEL and LOAEL, respectively, for the observed decrease in body
30 weight, while in female rats the NOAEL and LOAEL were 56 and 100 mg/kg-day, respectively,
31 for the same endpoint. The highest dose in mice, 316 mg/kg-day, was selected as the NOAEL
32 for body weight changes and mortality.

33

34 **4.4.2.2. Short-term Inhalation Studies**

35 Rats (n = 84) were exposed to 0 or 15 mg/m³ (2.2 ppm) 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane
36 4 hours/day for up to 8 days in a 10-day period (Gohlke and Schmidt, 1972; Schmidt et al., 1972).
37 Following the first, third, and seventh exposures, seven control and exposed rats were given an

1 unknown amount of ethanol. Evaluations were performed on seven males from the control and
2 treated groups, with and without ethanol, following the second, fourth, and eighth exposures.

3 Statistically significant changes included increased serum total protein and decreased
4 serum α_1 - and α_2 -globulin fractions compared to controls after the eighth exposure (day 10),
5 although the difference was not quantified (Schmidt et al., 1972). Histological effects included a
6 fine to medium droplet fatty degeneration of the liver that involved increasing numbers of
7 animals with increasing duration of exposure, although the incidences and severity were not
8 reported (Gohlke and Schmidt, 1972). The results of the serum and histochemical evaluations
9 were illegible in the best copy of the translated reference available. Testicular atrophy in the
10 seminal tubules was observed in five treated animals following the fourth exposure (Gohlke and
11 Schmidt, 1972). This study is limited by imprecise and incomplete reporting of results.
12 Assessment of the adversity of liver and other effects in this study is complicated by the
13 reporting insufficiencies, particularly the paucity of incidence and other quantitative data, as well
14 as effects that were not consistently observed in the three time periods and a lack of information
15 on dose-response due to the use of a single exposure level.

16 Horiuchi et al. (1962) exposed nine male mice to an average concentration of
17 approximately 7,000 ppm (48,000 mg/m³) 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for 2 hours once/week for a
18 total of five exposures over 29 days. All animals died during the study with none of the deaths
19 occurring during exposure, and most (5/9) of the mice died within 5 days of the first exposure.
20 The only other reported findings in the exposed animals were moderate congestion and fatty
21 degeneration of the liver and congestion of “other main tissues.”

22 Horiuchi et al. (1962) exposed six male rats to an average concentration of 9,000 ppm
23 (62,000 mg/m³) 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane 2 hours/day, 2–3 times a week for 11 exposures in
24 29 days. All rats died during the study. No changes in body weight were reported. Exposed
25 animals generally showed hypermotility within the first few minutes of exposure, followed by
26 atactic gait within approximately 20 minutes and eventual near-complete loss of consciousness
27 1–1.5 hours after the onset of exposure. Hematology was assessed in three rats that survived
28 beyond 2 weeks, and two of these animals showed a decrease in RBC count and Hb content.
29 Exposed animals generally showed moderate congestion and fatty degeneration of the liver and
30 congestion of “other main tissues.”

31 As discussed in Section 4.2.2.1, one monkey was exposed to varying concentrations
32 (2,000–4,000 ppm for the first 20 exposures, 1,000–2,000 ppm for the 20th–160th exposure, and
33 3,000–4,000 ppm for the remaining exposures) of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for 2 hours/day,
34 6 days/week for 9 months (Horiuchi et al., 1962). Effects of short-term exposure included
35 weakness after seven exposures, diarrhea and anorexia between the 12th and 15th exposures, and
36 beginning at the 15th exposure, near-complete unconsciousness for 20–60 minutes after each
37 exposure.

4.4.3. Acute Injection Studies

Paolini et al. (1992) exposed groups of male and female Swiss Albino mice to a single i.p. dose of 0, 300, or 600 mg/kg 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane and sacrificed the animals 24 hours after dosing to assess hepatotoxicity. An LD₅₀ of 1,476 mg/kg for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane was calculated using six animals/dose and eight dose groups. At 600 mg/kg, absolute and relative liver weights were statistically significantly decreased 16 and 37%, respectively, in female mice. No changes in total microsomal protein were noted. Statistically significant decreases (37–74%) in hepatic cytochrome P450 enzymes of numerous classes were reported at both dose levels in male and female mice (see Section 3.3). Other hepatic enzymes with statistically significantly decreased activity included NADPH-cytochrome c-reductase, δ -aminolevulinic acid-synthetase, ethoxyresorufin-O-deethylase, pentoxyresorufin O-depentylase, GST (600 mg/kg only), and epoxide hydrolase. Total hepatic heme was reduced at both doses, and heme oxygenase activity was increased in a dose-related manner, but was statistically significant only in high-dose males and females.

Wolff (1978) exposed groups of female Wistar rats to a single i.p. dose of 0, 20, or 50 mg/kg 30 minutes prior to testing for passive avoidance of a 0.4 mA electric shock. No differences between the control and 25 mg/kg groups were reported, but doses of 50 mg/kg resulted in decreased passive avoidance behavior. Similarly, no differences were seen in the open-field test at any dose level. In male ICR-mice, a single i.p. dose of 20 mg/kg resulted in a significant reduction in spontaneous locomotor activity, and 50–60 mg/kg resulted in a 50% reduction (Wolff, 1978).

In an abstract, Andrews et al. (2002) described the exposure of a rat whole embryo culture system to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. Gestational day 9 embryos were exposed to concentrations between 0.5 and 2.9 mM 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for 48 hours and then evaluated for morphological changes. At concentrations >1.4 mM, 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane resulted in rotational defects and anomalies of the heart and eye. Embryo lethality was observed at ≥ 2.4 mM.

4.4.4. Immunotoxicological Studies

Shmutter (1977) exposed groups of 12 Chinchilla rabbits to 0, 2, 10, or 100 mg/m³ (0, 0.3, 1.5, or 14.6 ppm, respectively) 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane 3 hours/day, 6 days/week for 8–10 months. Animals were vaccinated with 1 mL of a 1.5×10^9 suspension of heated typhoid vaccine 1.5, 4.5–5, and 7.5–8 months after the initiation of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane exposure. Significant increases and decreases in total antibody levels were observed in the 2 and 100 mg/m³ groups, respectively. No significant changes in 7S-typhoid antibody levels were observed. Significant alterations in the levels of “normal” hemolysins to the Forsman’s antigen of sheep erythrocytes were observed in the 10 and 100 mg/m³ groups, as levels were increased in the 10 mg/m³ group after 1.5, 2, and 2.5 months of exposure, decreased after 4 months, and

absent at 5 months of exposure. Levels of these hemolysins were decreased in the 100 mg/m³ group during the first 6 months of exposure. Increases in the electrophoretic mobility of specific antibodies following 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane were also reported. Exposure to 100 mg/m³ 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane resulted in a decrease in the relative content of antibodies in the γ -globulin fraction and an increase in the T and β fractions. This is a poorly reported study that provides inadequate quantitative data. The inconsistent dose-response patterns preclude assessing biological significance and identification of a NOAEL or LOAEL.

4.5. MECHANISTIC DATA AND OTHER STUDIES IN SUPPORT OF THE MODE OF ACTION

4.5.1. Genotoxicity

As discussed in Section 3.4, radiolabeled 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane may covalently bind to DNA and RNA (Colacci et al., 1987), suggesting the potential for mutagenicity. A summary of the results of genotoxicity studies of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is presented in Table 4-15.

Table 4-15. Results of in vitro and in vivo genotoxicity studies of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane

In vitro gene mutation assays						
Test system	Endpoint	Cells/strain	Concentrations	Results		Reference
				-S9	+S9	
(a) Bacterial assays						
<i>Salmonella typhimurium</i> (Ames test)	Reverse mutation	TA100, 1535, 1537, 1538, 98	NA	-	-	Nestmann et al., 1980
		TA1530, 1535, 1538	10 μ L/plate	NP	+	Rosenkranz, 1977; Brem et al., 1974
		TA1535, 1537, 98	10 μ L/plate	-	-	Mitoma et al., 1984
		TA1535	NA	-	-	Ono et al., 1996
		TA97, 98, 100, 1535, 1537	10-3,333 μ L/plate	-	-	NTP, 2004
		TA98, 100, 1535, 1537	NA	-	-	Milman et al., 1988
		TA98, 100, 1535, 1537	5-1,000 μ L/plate	-	-	Haworth et al., 1983
	TA100	NA	-	-	Warner et al., 1988	
	Forward mutation	BA13	0.06-2,979 nmol/plate	-	-	Roldan-Arjona et al., 1991
<i>Escherichia coli</i>	DNA damage	pol A ⁺ /pol A ⁻	10 μ L/plate	NP	+	Rosenkranz, 1977; Brem et al., 1974
		WP2 _s (λ)	15-236 mM	+	-	DeMarini and Brooks, 1992

Table 4-15. Results of in vitro and in vivo genotoxicity studies of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane

<i>Saccharomyces cerevisiae</i>	Gene conversion	D7	3.1–7.3 mM	NP	+	Callen et al., 1980
			NA	NP	–	Nestmann and Lee, 1983
	Gene reversion	D7	3.1–7.3 mM	NP	+	Callen et al., 1980
			NA	NP	–	Nestmann and Lee, 1983
Gene recombination	D7	3.1–7.3 mM	NP	+	Callen et al., 1980	
<i>Aspergillus nidulans</i>	Mitotic crossover	P1	0.01–0.04%v:v	NP	+	Crebelli et al., 1988
(b) Mammalian cell assays						
Mouse Lymphoma	Gene mutation	L5178Y	25–500 nL/mL	–	–	NTP, 2004
Hepatocytes (primary)	DNA repair	Osborne Mendel rats	NA	NP	–	Milman et al., 1988; Williams, 1983
		B6C3F ₁ mice	NA	NP	–	
In vitro chromosomal damage assays						
Test system	Cells/organs		Concentrations	Results		Reference
Mammalian Cells						
Chromosomal Aberrations	CHO cells		453–804 µg/mL	–	–	NTP, 2004; Galloway et al., 1987
Sister chromatid exchanges (SCE)	CHO cells		16.8–558 µg/mL	+	+	NTP, 2004; Galloway et al., 1987
	BALB/c-3T3 cells		500–1,000 µg/mL	+	+	
UDS	Human embryonic intestinal fibroblasts		≤15,869 µg/mL	–	NP	McGregor (1980)
Other in vitro assays:						
Cell transformation (initiation)	BALB/c-3T3 cells		1–250 µg/mL	NP	–	Arthur Little, Inc., 1983
			1–250 µg/mL	NP	–	Tu et al., 1985
			125–1,000 µg/mL	+	+	Colacci et al., 1990
			NA	–	–	Milman et al., 1988
Cell transformation (promotion)			0.1–1,000 ng/mL	NP	–	Colacci et al., 1996
In vivo bioassays						
Test system	Cells/organs		Doses	Results		Reference
Chromosomal damage: mammalian						
Chromosomal aberrations	Rat bone marrow cells, male		50 ppm	–	McGregor, 1980	
	Rat bone marrow cells, female		50 ppm	+		
Micronucleus	Mouse peripheral blood erythrocytes		589–9,100 ppm	+	NTP, 2004	
UDS	Mouse hepatocytes		200 mg/kg	+	Miyagawa et al., 1995	
	Mouse hepatocytes, male		50–1,000 (mg/kg)	–	Mirsalis et al., 1989	
	Mouse hepatocytes, female		50–1,000 mg/kg	–		
DNA alkylation	Mouse hepatocytes		150 mg/kg	+	Dow Chemical Co., 1988	

Table 4-15. Results of in vitro and in vivo genotoxicity studies of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane

Other in vivo assays				
S-phase DNA synthesis	Mouse hepatocytes, male	200–700 mg/kg	–	Mirsalis et al., 1989
	Mouse hepatocytes, female	200–700 mg/kg	+/-	
Mitotic recombination	<i>Drosophila melanogaster</i>	500–1,000 ppm	–	Vogel and Nivard, 1993
Recessive lethal mutation	<i>D. melanogaster</i>	800 ppm (injected) 1,500 (feed)	–	Woodruff et al., 1985

+ = positive; – = negative/no change; CHO = Chinese hamster ovary; NA = not available; NP = assay not performed; UDS = unscheduled DNA synthesis

1
2 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane has been shown to be predominantly inactive in reverse
3 mutation assays in *Salmonella typhimurium* (strains TA97, TA98, TA100, TA1530, TA1535,
4 TA1537, and TA1538), either with or without the addition of S9 metabolic activating mixture,
5 even at concentrations that lead to cytotoxicity (NTP, 2004; Ono et al., 1996; Milman et al.,
6 1988; Warner et al., 1988; Mitoma et al., 1984; Haworth et al., 1983; Nestmann et al., 1980).
7 Two studies reported reverse mutation activity in *S. typhimurium* (Rosenkranz, 1977; Brem et al.,
8 1974). Results of studies employing methods to prevent volatilization were not notably different
9 from those that did not use those methods. 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane also did not induce
10 forward mutations (L-arabinose resistance) in *S. typhimurium* strain BA13 (Roldan-Arjona et al.,
11 1991). Assays with *Escherichia coli* indicated that 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane induced DNA
12 damage, as shown by growth inhibition in DNA polymerase deficient *E. coli* (Rosenkranz, 1977;
13 Brem et al., 1974) and induction of prophage lambda (DeMarini and Brooks, 1992). In
14 *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*, 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane induced gene conversion, reversion, and
15 recombination in one study (Callen et al., 1980), whereas another study found no conversion or
16 reversion (Nestmann and Lee, 1983). In *Aspergillus nidulans*, 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane induced
17 aneuploidy, but no crossing over (Crebelli et al., 1988).

18 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane did not induce trifluorothymidine resistance in L5178Y mouse
19 lymphoma cells, with or without S9, at concentrations up to those producing lethality (NTP,
20 2004). Primary hepatocytes from rats and mice exposed in vitro to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane did
21 not show altered DNA repair at concentrations that were not cytotoxic (Milman et al., 1988;
22 Williams, 1983). McGregor (1980) reported no increase in unscheduled DNA synthesis (UDS)
23 in human embryonic intestinal fibroblasts exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. Treatment of
24 Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cells with up to 653 µg/mL (which was cytotoxic) did not result in
25 increased induction of chromosomal aberrations (NTP, 2004; Galloway et al., 1987) but did
26 produce an increased frequency of sister chromatid exchanges (SCEs) at concentrations of
27 ≥55.8 µg/mL (NTP, 2004; Galloway et al., 1987). SCEs were also induced in BALB/c-3T3 cells

1 treated in vitro with high concentrations (≥ 500 $\mu\text{g}/\text{mL}$) of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane, either with
2 or without S9 activating mixture (Colacci et al., 1992).

3 In BALB/c-3T3 cells, 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane exposure of up to 250 $\mu\text{g}/\text{mL}$ in the
4 absence of exogenous metabolic activation did not result in increased numbers of transformed
5 cells (Colacci et al., 1992; Milman et al., 1988; Tu et al., 1985; Arthur Little, Inc., 1983);
6 survival was generally $\geq 70\%$. Higher doses (≥ 500 $\mu\text{g}/\text{mL}$) were capable of transforming the
7 cells, but also showed higher levels of cytotoxicity (Colacci et al., 1990). However, even
8 relatively low levels (31.25 $\mu\text{g}/\text{mL}$) of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane used as an initiating agent,
9 followed by promotion with 12-O-tetradecanoylphorbol-13-acetate, resulted in increased
10 numbers of transformed cells (Colacci et al., 1992). 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane did not act as a
11 promoter in BALB/c-3T3 cells in vitro without metabolic activation (Colacci et al., 1996).

12 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane tested negative for sex-linked recessive lethal mutations and
13 mitotic recombination in *D. melanogaster* (NTP, 2004; Vogel and Nivard, 1993; Woodruff et al.,
14 1985; McGregor, 1980). Replicative DNA synthesis was increased in hepatocytes isolated from
15 male B6C3F₁ mice exposed to a single gavage dose of 200 mg/kg (24 and 48 hours
16 postexposure) or 400 mg/kg (24, 39, and 48 hours postexposure) relative to hepatocytes from
17 unexposed mice (Miyagawa et al., 1995). Hepatocytes isolated from mice following a single
18 gavage dose of up to 1,000 mg/kg did not show an increase in UDS or S-phase DNA synthesis
19 (Mirsalis et al., 1989). Hepatocytes isolated from B6C3F₁ mice 6 hours after a single gavage
20 dose of 150 mg/kg in corn oil demonstrated irreversible alkylation of hepatic DNA (Dow
21 Chemical Co., 1988). Inhalation exposure to 5 or 50 ppm (34.3 or 343 mg/m^3) for 7 hours/day,
22 5 days/week did not result in increased frequency of chromosomal aberrations in bone marrow
23 cells isolated from male rats (McGregor, 1980); female rats exposed to 50 ppm (343 mg/m^3), but
24 not to 5 ppm (34.3 mg/m^3), showed an increase in bone marrow cell aberrations other than gaps
25 (McGregor, 1980).

26 In summary, genotoxicity studies provide limited evidence of a mutagenic mode of action.
27 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane has some genotoxic activity, but in vitro genotoxicity tests generally
28 reported negative results. Similarly, in vivo studies had mostly negative results with the
29 exception of chromosomal aberrations in female rat bone marrow cells and micronucleus
30 formation in mouse bone marrow peripheral erythrocytes. The results of rat liver preneoplastic
31 foci and mouse BALB/c-3T3 cell neoplastic transformation assays suggest that 1,1,2,2-tetra-
32 chloroethane may have initiating and promoting activity. Overall, results of genotoxicity studies
33 for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane are mixed and insufficient for establishing a mutagenic mode of
34 action.

36 4.5.2. Short-Term Tests of Carcinogenicity

37 Treatment of partially hepatectomized male Osborne-Mendel rats with a single
38 100 mg/kg gavage dose of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane, followed by 7 weeks of promotion with

1 phenobarbital in the diet, did not result in increased numbers of preneoplastic (GGT-positive)
 2 foci in the liver (Milman et al., 1988; Story et al., 1986). Exposure of partially hepatectomized
 3 male Osborne-Mendel rats to a single i.p. dose of diethylnitrosamine (DEN) as an initiating agent
 4 followed by promotion with 100 mg/kg-day of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane by gavage 5 days/week
 5 for 7 weeks caused a significantly increased number of GGT-positive foci in the liver (Milman et
 6 al., 1988; Story et al., 1986). 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane also significantly increased the number
 7 of GGT-positive foci in rats administered the promotion protocol in the absence of the DEN
 8 initiator. The study authors concluded that 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane induces hepatocarcino-
 9 genesis primarily through a promoting mechanism (Story et al., 1986).

10 Using a mouse strain that had been shown to be susceptible to pulmonary adenomas
 11 when exposed to organic chemicals, Thiess et al. (1977) administered i.p. injections of 80, 200,
 12 or 400 mg/kg 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in Tricaprylin 5–18 times to groups of 20 male A/St mice
 13 for 8 weeks. There was a dose-related increase in number of lung tumors/mouse (Table 4-16),
 14 and the dose-response was nearly statistically significant ($p < 0.05$) (Thiess et al., 1977).

15

Table 4-16. Pulmonary adenomas from 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane exposure in mice

Dose/injection (mg/kg)	0	80	200	400
Number of i.p. injections	24	5	18	16
Total dose (mg/kg)	0	400	3,600	6,400
Number of surviving animals	15/20	10/20	15/20	5/20
Number of lung tumors/mouse	0.27 ± 0.15	0.30 ± 0.21	0.50 ± 0.14	1.00 ± 0.45
<i>p</i> -value		0.897	0.271	0.059

Source: Thiess et al. (1977).

16

17 Maronpot et al. (1986) tested 65 chemicals at three doses in 6- to 8-week-old male and
 18 female strain A/St or A/J mice housed 10/cage. Doses were set based on the highest dose
 19 exhibiting a lack of overt toxicity from a preliminary dose-setting study, with the mid and low
 20 dose as half the higher dose. Mice were injected i.p. 3 times/week for 8 weeks. Lungs were
 21 examined histologically. The data for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane-exposed male and female strain
 22 A/St are presented in Table 4-17.

23

Table 4-17. Pulmonary adenomas from 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane exposure in A/St mice

Compound	Untreated control	Saline vehicle control	Tricaprylin vehicle control	Urethan positive control	1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane		
					62.5	99	187.5
Dose/injection (mg/kg)	–	–	–	1,000	62.5	99	187.5
Vehicle	–	–	–	–	Tricaprylin	Tricaprylin	Tricaprylin
Male A/St mice							
Number of surviving animals ^a	119/120	45/50	54/60	47/50	10/10	8/10	5/10
Percent survivors with tumors	2	9	13	96	10	0	0
Tumors per mouse ^b	0.017	0.089	0.167	11.9	0.1	0	0
Female A/St mice							
Number of surviving animals ^a	79/80	44/50	54/60	47/50	9/10	5/10	3/10
Percent survivors with tumors	8	14	11	96	0	20	0
Tumors per mouse ^b	0.076	0.186	0.11	10.3	0	0.2	0

^aNumerator is number of mice alive at study termination; denominator is number of mice started on study.

^bBased on all surviving mice at study termination.

Source: Maronpot et al. (1986).

1

2 **4.6. SYNTHESIS OF MAJOR NONCANCER EFFECTS**

3 **4.6.1. Oral**

4 **4.6.1.1. Human Data**

5 Information on the acute oral toxicity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in humans is available
6 from several case reports. Based on amounts of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane recovered from the
7 gastrointestinal tract of deceased subjects following intentional ingestion (Mant, 1953; Sherman,
8 1953; Lilliman, 1949; Forbes, 1943; Elliot, 1933; Hepple, 1927), estimated lethal doses ranged
9 from 273 to 9,700 mg/kg. Patients who accidentally consumed a known volume of 1,1,2,2-tetra-
10 chloroethane, corresponding to single doses ranging from 68 to 117 mg/kg, as medicinal
11 treatment for hookworm experienced loss of consciousness and other clinical signs of narcosis
12 (Ward, 1955; Sherman, 1953). Chronic oral effects of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in humans have
13 not been reported in the literature.

14

15 **4.6.1.2. Animal Data**

16 Few studies have evaluated acute oral toxicity in animals, and the endpoints assessed
17 consist of data on lethality and neurological and liver effects (Table 4-18). Oral LD₅₀ values
18 ranged from 250 to 800 mg/kg in rats (NTP, 2004; Schmidt et al., 1980a; Gohlke et al., 1977;
19 Smyth et al., 1969). Neurological effects of acute, oral 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane administration

1 revealed ataxic effects and decreased passive avoidance behavior (Wolff, 1978). Hepatic
2 changes were noted in two separate acute oral toxicity studies. Male Sprague-Dawley rats
3 administered between 287 and 1,148 mg/kg 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane had dose-dependent
4 increases in the hepatic enzymes AST and ALT as well as a decrease in microsomal G6Pase
5 activity (Cottalasso et al., 1998). Male Wistar rats were administered 100 mg/kg 1,1,2,2-tetra-
6 chloroethane and had increases in hepatic ascorbic acid and serum leucine aminopeptidase, but
7 no changes in serum ALT (Schmidt et al., 1980a, b). Both studies noted increases in triglyceride
8 levels in the liver.

Table 4-18. Summary of noncancer results of major studies for oral exposure of animals to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane

Species	Sex	Average daily dose (mg/kg-d)	Exposure duration	NOAEL (mg/kg-d)	LOAEL (mg/kg-d)	Response	Comments	Reference
Acute exposure								
Rat (Wistar)	F	0, 25, 50, 80, 100 (gavage)	Single dose	25	50	Increased electric shock perception threshold.	Results suggestive of a subtle anesthetic effect. Ataxia observed at 100 mg/kg.	Wolff, 1978
Rat (Sprague-Dawley)	M	0, 143.5, 287, 574, or 1,148 (gavage)	Single dose	143.5	287	Increased serum AST and ALT, increased liver triglycerides; decreased liver dolichol.	Evaluations performed 1 hr postexposure. Approximately twofold increases in AST and ALT at ≥ 574 mg/kg. Liver histology and neurotoxicity not assessed.	Cottalasso et al., 1998
Rat (Wistar)	M	0 or 100	Single dose	100	ND	Increased hepatic ascorbic acid and serum leucine aminopeptidase	No changes in serum ALT	Schmidt et al., 1980 a, b
Short-term exposure								
Rat (Osborne-Mendel)	M	0, 25, 75, 150, or 300 (gavage)	3–4 d	150	300 (FEL)	CNS depression and mortality. No histopathological changes in liver.	Increased hepatocellular DNA synthesis and mitosis at ≥ 75 mg/kg-d; increased liver weight at ≥ 150 mg/kg-d. No nonhepatic endpoints evaluated.	Dow Chemical Company, 1988
Mouse (B6C3F ₁)	M	0, 25, 75, 150, or 300 (gavage)	4 d	300	ND		Centrilobular swelling at ≥ 75 mg/kg-d and increased hepatocellular DNA synthesis and mitosis at ≥ 150 mg/kg-d. No nonhepatic endpoints evaluated.	Dow Chemical Company, 1988
Rat (F344/N)	M, F	0, 135, 270, or 540 (gavage)	12 doses in 16 d	135	270	Decreased body weight in females, plus lethargy and increased organ weights.	The highest dose caused 100% mortality. Limited histology ^a .	TSI Mason Laboratories, 1993a, unpubl.
Rat (F344/N)	M	0, 135, 270, or 540 (gavage)	12 doses in 16 d	135	270	Lethargy, decreased body weight gain.	Mortality at 540 mg/kg-d. Limited histology ^a .	TSI Mason Laboratories, 1993b, unpubl.
Mouse (B6C3F ₁)	M, F	0, 337.5, 675, or 1,350 (gavage)	12 doses in 16 d	ND	337.5	Hepatocellular degeneration (females).	Lethargy, increased liver weight, and mortality at higher doses. Limited histology ^a .	TSI Mason Laboratories, 1993c, unpubl.
Rat (F344/N)	M	0, 104, or 208 (gavage)	13–21 d	ND	104 (FEL)	Hepatic cytoplasmic vacuolization at low dose, mortality at high dose.	No changes in body weight, kidney weights, kidney histology, or urinalysis.	NTP, 1996;

Table 4-18. Summary of noncancer results of major studies for oral exposure of animals to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane

Species	Sex	Average daily dose (mg/kg-d)	Exposure duration	NOAEL (mg/kg-d)	LOAEL (mg/kg-d)	Response	Comments	Reference
Rat (F344/N)	M, F	0, 300, 400, or 500 (diet)	15 d	ND	300	Decreased body weight gain.	Changes in liver and kidney weights and clinical signs at higher doses. Limited histology ^a .	NTP, 2004
Mouse (B6C3F ₁)	M, F	3,325, 6,650, 13,300, 26,600, or 53,200 ppm	15 d	ND	ND	Decreased body weight, hyperactivity, decreased absolute and relative thymus weight, increased relative liver weight, pale or mottled livers, hepatocellular degeneration	feed consumption could not be measured accurately	NTP, 2004; TSI Mason Laboratories, 1993d
Subchronic exposure								
Rat (F344)	M, F	0, 20, 40, 80, 170, or 320 (diet)	14 wks	20	40	Increased liver weight, as well as decreased sperm motility.	Comprehensive study. More serious hepatic effects, including hepatocyte necrosis and bile duct hyperplasia, as well as effects on other organs, at ≥ 170 mg/kg-d.	NTP, 2004
				40	80	Increased serum ALT, SDH, and cholesterol, reduced epididymis weight.		
Mouse (B6C3F ₁)	M, F	0, 100, 200, 370, 700, or 1,360 (male); 0, 80, 160, 300, 600, or 1,400 (female) (diet)	14 wks	80	160	Increased liver weight, increased ALT, ALP, SDH, and bile acids.	Comprehensive study. Wide array of endpoints evaluated, including histopathology. More serious hepatic effects, including hepatocyte necrosis and bile duct hyperplasia, as well as effects on other organs, at ≥ 300 mg/kg-d.	NTP, 2004
Chronic exposure								
Rat (Osborne-Mendel)	M, F	0, 62, or 108 (male) 0, 43, or 76 (female) (gavage)	78 wks	62 (M) 76 (F)?	108 (M) ND (F)	Fatty changes in liver.	Study is confounded by endemic chronic murine pneumonia, but this is unlikely to have contributed to the liver pathology.	NCI, 1978
Mouse (B6C3F ₁)	M, F	0, 142, or 284 (gavage)	78 wks	ND 142	142 (M) 284 (F)	Reduced survival. Acute toxic tubular nephrosis, hydronephrosis, and chronic inflammation in the kidneys.	High incidences of hepatocellular tumors in all dose groups precluded evaluation of noncancer effects in the liver.	NCI, 1978

Table 4-18. Summary of noncancer results of major studies for oral exposure of animals to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane

Species	Sex	Average daily dose (mg/kg-d)	Exposure duration	NOAEL (mg/kg-d)	LOAEL (mg/kg-d)	Response	Comments	Reference
Developmental exposure								
Rat (Sprague-Dawley)	F	0, 34, 98, 180, 278, or 330 (diet)	GDs 4–20	34	98	Decreased maternal and fetal body weights.	Effects were more pronounced at higher doses.	Gulati et al., 1991a
Mouse (CD-1)	F	0, 987, 2,120, 2,216, or 4,575 (diet)	GDs 4–17	ND	ND	Maternal mortality and litter resorptions.	high mortality in the exposed mice precluded the identification of a NOAEL or LOAEL.	Gulati et al., 1991b

^aHistology only evaluated in animals with gross lesions.

1 Short-term oral exposure (Table 4-18) to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane caused clinical signs
2 of neurotoxicity and mortality at doses as low as 208–300 mg/kg-day by gavage in rats (NTP,
3 1996; TSI Mason Laboratories, 1993a, b, unpublished; Dow Chemical Company, 1988). Body
4 weight gain was decreased at similar dose levels in rats exposed by gavage or diet (NTP, 2004;
5 TSI Mason Laboratories, 1993a, b, unpublished; Dow Chemical Company, 1988; NCI, 1978).
6 Hepatic effects consisted of increased DNA synthesis and centrilobular swelling in mice exposed
7 to 75 mg/kg-day in the diet (Dow Chemical Company, 1988) and hepatocellular cytoplasmic
8 vacuolation in rats exposed to 104 mg/kg-day (NTP, 1996). At higher doses (337.5 mg/kg-day),
9 hepatocellular degeneration was observed in mice (TSI Mason Laboratories, 1993c, unpublished).

10 Subchronic and chronic oral administration studies (Table 4-18) with 1,1,2,2-tetrachloro-
11 ethane in animals indicated that the liver is the most sensitive organ for toxicity. Oral toxicity
12 studies in F344 and Osborne-Mendel rats and B6C3F₁ mice were evaluated (NTP, 2004, NCI,
13 1978). The 14-week subchronic study by the National Toxicology Program (NTP, 2004) in both
14 F344 rats and B6C3F₁ mice was the most comprehensive evaluation of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane-
15 mediated toxicity through an orally administered route. NCI (1978) conducted a chronic study
16 on Osborne Mendel rats and B6C3F₁ mice in which dosing regimens were modified during the
17 course of the study.

18 In F344 rats, an increased incidence of hepatocellular cytoplasmic vacuolization was
19 observed at 20 mg/kg-day in males and 40 mg/kg-day in females, increased relative liver weights
20 were observed at 40 mg/kg-day, and hepatocellular hypertrophy was observed at 80 mg/kg-day
21 in the subchronic NTP (2004) study. Additional hepatic effects included increases in serum ALT
22 and SDH at 80 mg/kg-day, decreases in serum cholesterol at 80 mg/kg-day, and increases in
23 serum ALP and bile acids, hepatocellular necrosis, bile duct hyperplasia, hepatocellular mitotic
24 alterations, foci of cellular alterations, and hepatocyte pigmentation at 170 and 320 mg/kg-day.
25 A NOAEL of 20 mg/kg-day and a LOAEL of 40 mg/kg-day was selected based on the increase
26 in relative liver weight. In the Osborne-Mendel rats, significant increases in hepatic fatty
27 metamorphosis were observed in male rats following a chronic exposure to 108 mg/kg-day
28 (TWA, based on changes in dosing regimen) (NCI, 1978). Mortality was significantly decreased
29 in female rats dosed at a TWA dose of 43 and 76 mg/kg-day. A NOAEL of 62 mg/kg-day and a
30 LOAEL of 108 mg/kg-day were identified in male rats based on an increased incidence of
31 hepatic fatty metamorphosis (NCI, 1978).

32 Mice appear to be less sensitive than rats to noncancer effects mediated by orally
33 administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. Relative liver weight was statistically significantly
34 increased in female and male B6C3F₁ mice at 80 and 200 mg/kg-day, respectively. Effects in the
35 mice also included minimal hepatocellular hypertrophy, increased serum SDH, ALT, and bile
36 acids, and decreased serum cholesterol at 160–200 mg/kg-day, and increased serum ALP and
37 5'-nucleotidase, necrosis, pigmentation, and bile duct hyperplasia at 300–370 mg/kg-day. Based
38 on the increase in relative liver weight observed in the NTP (2004) study, a NOAEL of

1 100 mg/kg-day and a LOAEL of 200 mg/kg-day in male mice and a LOAEL of 80 mg/kg-day in
2 female mice was identified . Male and female B6C3F₁ mice were also evaluated for chronic oral
3 toxicity. A FEL for males and females of 284 mg/kg-day (TWA dose) was identified for kidney
4 toxicity as measured by increases in hydronephrosis, kidney inflammation, and acute tubular
5 nephrosis (NCI, 1978).

6 Comprehensive neurobehavioral testing showed no evidence of neurotoxicity in either
7 species at doses equal to or higher than the LOAELs based on liver effects (NTP, 2004),
8 indicating that the liver is more sensitive than the nervous system to subchronic dietary exposure
9 to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane.

10 Developmental parameters were significantly affected by oral administration of
11 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in rats and mice. Significant decreases in rat maternal and fetal body
12 weights were noted at doses of ≥ 98 mg/kg-day (Gulati et al., 1991a). Using statistical
13 significance and a 10% change as the criteria for establishing an adverse effect in maternal body
14 weight, a NOAEL of 34 mg/kg-day and LOAEL of 98 mg/kg-day were selected. A NOAEL of
15 34 mg/kg-day and LOAEL of 98 mg/kg-day were selected for developmental toxicity based on
16 the lowest dose that caused a statistically significant decrease in fetal body weight. In mice, the
17 FEL based on maternal toxicity and resorption of litters is 2,120 mg/kg-day (Gulati et al., 1991b).
18 The high mortality in the exposed mice precluded the identification of a NOAEL or LOAEL
19 from this study.

20 Toxicity to reproductive tissues following 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane exposure to adult rats
21 and mice was observed at dose levels as low as 40 mg/kg-day (NTP, 2004). In male rats, sperm
22 motility was decreased at ≥ 40 mg/kg-day. Higher doses resulted in decreased epididymal
23 absolute weight and increased atrophy of the preputial and prostate gland, seminal vesicle, and
24 testicular germinal epithelium. In female rats, minimal to mild uterine atrophy was increased at
25 ≥ 170 mg/kg-day and clitoral gland atrophy and ovarian interstitial cell cytoplasmic alterations
26 were increased at 320 mg/kg-day. Female F344 rats in the 170 mg/kg-day group spent more
27 time in diestrus than did the vehicle controls.

28 Male B6C3F₁ mice had increased incidences of preputial gland atrophy at ≥ 100 mg/kg-
29 day. Less sensitive effects included decreases in absolute testis weight (≥ 700 mg/kg-day) and
30 absolute epididymis and cauda epididymis weights (1,360 mg/kg-day) and a decrease in
31 epididymal spermatozoal motility (1,360 mg/kg-day). The only noted reproductive toxicity
32 parameter in female mice affected was a significant increase in the length of the estrous cycle at
33 a dose of 1,400 mg/kg-day (NTP, 2004).

34 35 **4.6.2. Inhalation**

36 **4.6.2.1. Human Data**

37 Limited information is available on the acute inhalation toxicity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloro-
38 ethane in humans (Table 4-19). The results of an early, poorly reported experimental study with

1 two volunteers suggest that 3 ppm (6.9 mg/m³) was the odor detection threshold. Irritation of the
2 mucous membranes, pressure in the head, vertigo, and fatigue were observed at 146 ppm (1,003
3 mg/m³) for 30 minutes or 336 ppm (2,308 mg/m³) for 10 minutes. Common reported symptoms
4 of high-level acute inhalation exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in humans include
5 drowsiness, nausea, headache, and weakness, and at extremely high concentrations, jaundice,
6 unconsciousness, and respiratory failure (Coyer, 1944; Hamilton, 1917).

Table 4-19. Summary of noncancer results of major human studies of inhalation exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane

Study population	Sex	Exposure level (mg/m ³)	Exposure duration	NOAEL (mg/m ³)	LOAEL (mg/m ³)	Response	Comments	Reference
Acute exposure								
Two volunteers	NS	6.9–2,308	30 min	ND	ND	Irritation, vertigo, head pressure, fatigue.	Effect levels could not be determined due to limited analysis.	Lehmann et al., 1936
Occupational exposure								
127 coating workers	NS	500–1,500	NS	ND	ND	Decreased whole blood specific gravity, decreased RBC count, lymphocytosis, unspecified neurological findings.	Effect levels could not be determined due to limited analysis.	Horiguchi et al., 1964
Workers from 39 chemical processing plants	NS	NS	NS	ND	ND	Increased mortality for lymphatic cancers.	Mortality from cardiovascular disease, cirrhosis of the liver, and digestive or respiratory cancers was not elevated.	Norman et al., 1981
380 workers from 23 factories	M,F	62.5–672	Generally <1 yr	ND	ND	Anemia, loss of appetite, abdominal pain, headache, vertigo, and tremors.	Effect levels could not be determined due to a lack of a control population and possible coexposure.	Lobo-Mendonca, 1963
34–75 workers in penicillin production	NS	10–1,700	Up to 3 yrs	ND	ND	Loss of appetite, epigastric pain, hepatic enlargement, urobilinogenuria, weakness, fatigue, weight loss, and itching.	Effect levels could not be determined due to a lack of a control population, limited reporting, and possible coexposure.	Jeney et al., 1957

ND = not determined; NS = not stated

1

1 Chronic toxicity of inhaled 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in humans (Table 4-19) resulted in
2 neurological symptoms including headache, weakness, fatigue, and hematological changes such
3 as anemia and elevated WBC count (Norman et al., 1981; Lobo-Mendonca, 1963; Jeney et al.,
4 1957; Minot and Smith, 1921). Most occupational exposure studies failed to evaluate hepatic
5 endpoints, other than an urobilinogen test. Jeney et al. (1957) reported a positive relationship
6 between duration of exposure and frequency of abnormal liver function test results, loss of
7 appetite, bad taste in the mouth, epigastric pain, and a “dull straining pressure feeling in the area
8 of the liver”.

9 10 **4.6.2.2. Animal Data**

11 Acute inhalation exposures in animals (Table 4-20) resulted in near-lethal or lethal effects
12 at levels $\geq 1,000$ ppm (Schmidt et al., 1980a; Price et al., 1978; Horiuchi et al., 1962; Carpenter et
13 al., 1949; Pantelitsch, 1933). Death was typically preceded by signs of CNS toxicity (e.g.,
14 incoordination, loss of reflexes, labored respiration, prostration, and loss of consciousness) and
15 was often accompanied by congestion and fatty degeneration of the liver. Nonlethal exposures
16 increased lipid and triglyceride levels in the liver in mice following exposure to 600–800 ppm
17 (4,120–5,490 mg/m³) for 3 hours (Tomokuni, 1970, 1969). Nonlethal exposures also reduced
18 motor activity in rats following exposure to 576 ppm (3,950 mg/m³) for 30 minutes (Price et al.,
19 1978) and 360 ppm (2,470 mg/m³) for 6 hours (Horvath and Frantik, 1973) and in guinea pigs
20 following exposure to 576 ppm (3,950 mg/m³) (Price et al., 1978).

Table 4-20. Summary of noncancer results of major studies for inhalation exposure of animals to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane.

Species	Sex	Exposure level (mg/m ³)	Exposure duration	NOAEL (mg/m ³)	LOAEL (mg/m ³)	Response	Comments	Reference
Acute exposure								
Rat	NR	NR	4 Hrs	NR	8,600	LC ₅₀	24-Hr observation.	Schmidt et al., 1980a
Rat (Wistar)	M	0, 410, 700, 1,030, 2,100, or 4,200	4 Hrs	ND	ND	Hepatic effects included histological alterations and increases in serum enzymes and liver triglycerides. Identification of a NOAEL or LOAEL precluded by reporting inadequacies.		Schmidt et al., 1980a
Rat (Sherman)	NR	6870	4 Hrs	ND	ND	Mortality		Carpenter et al., 1949
Rat	NR	3,950, 34,700, or 43,350	30 mins	ND	3,950	slight reduction in activity and alertness; lacrimation, ataxia, narcosis, labored respiration, and 30–50% mortality when concentration increased		Price et al., 1978
Guinea pig	NR	3,950, 34,700, or 43,350	30 mins	ND	3,950	Eye closure, squinting, lacrimation, and decreased activity; tremors, narcosis, and labored breathing and mortality when concentration increased		Price et al., 1978
Rat (NR)	NR	1,370 or 2,470	6 Hrs	ND	2,470	Effective concentration for a 50% decrease in spontaneous motor activity.	Effective concentration for a 50% increase in pentobarbital sleep time was 1,370 mg/m ³ .	Horvath and Frantik, 1973
Mouse (Cb)	F	4,120	3 Hrs	ND	4,120	Increased hepatic lipid and triglyceride levels, decreased hepatic ATP.	A limited number of endpoints were evaluated.	Tomokuni, 1969
Mouse (Cb)	F	5,490	3 Hrs	ND	ND	Increased triglyceride and decreased phospholipid levels	effects generally resolved by 90 hours postexposure	Tomokuni, 1970
Mouse	NS	7,000, 8,000–10,000, 17,000, 29,000, or 34,000	1.5–2 Hrs	ND	7,000	Disturbed equilibrium, prostration, and loss of reflexes.	Limited number of endpoints and poor reporting. Mortality at ≥8,000 mg/m ³ .	Pantelitsch, 1933
Mouse	M	40,500 or 45,300	3 Hrs	ND	ND	Mortality: 3/10 and 4/10, respectively		Horiuchi et al., 1962
Rat	M	0, 69, 690, or 6,900	6 Hrs	ND	69	slight increase in serum AST at all exposure concentrations 72 hours postexposure		Deguchi, 1970

Table 4-20. Summary of noncancer results of major studies for inhalation exposure of animals to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane.

Species	Sex	Exposure level (mg/m ³)	Exposure duration	NOAEL (mg/m ³)	LOAEL (mg/m ³)	Response	Comments	Reference
Short-term exposure								
Rat	M	0 or 15	4 Hrs/d for up to eight exposures in 10 d	ND	ND	Increases in serum proteins and histological alterations in the liver. Identification of a NOAEL or LOAEL precluded by reporting inadequacies.		Gohlke and Schmidt, 1972; Schmidt et al., 1972
Rat	M	62,000	2 Hrs/d, 2-3 times a week for 11 exposures in 29 d	ND	ND	All rats died during the study. No changes in body weight were reported. Exposed animals generally showed moderate congestion and fatty degeneration of the liver		Horiuchi et al., 1962
Mouse	M	48,000	2 Hrs/d for 5 exposures in 29 d	ND	ND	Moderate congestion and fatty degeneration of the liver	Most (5/9) of the mice died within 5 days of the first exposure	Horiuchi et al., 1962
Subchronic exposure								
Rat (Osborne-Mendel)	M, F	0, 56, 100, 178, 316, or 562	5 d/wk for 6 wks	100 (male) 56 (female)	178 (male) 100 (female)	Decreased body weight gain	Mortality and body weight gain were the only endpoints used to assess toxicity	NCI, 1978
Mouse (B6C3F1)	M, F	0, 32, 56, 100, 178, or 316	5 d/wk for 6 wks	316	ND	Body weight changes and mortality	Mortality and body weight gain were the only endpoints used to assess toxicity	NCI, 1978
Rat (Sprague-Dawley)	F	0 or 3,909	5–6 Hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 15 wks	ND	ND	Increased liver weight, transient liver cytoplasmic vacuolization. Identification of a NOAEL or LOAEL precluded by reporting inadequacies.		Truffert et al., 1977
Monkey (Macaca sp.)	M	13,560	2 hrs/d, 6 d/wk for total of 190 exposures in 9 mo	ND	ND	Fatty degeneration and splenic congestion. Identification of a LOAEL or NOAEL is precluded by the use of a single animal and lack of control.		Horiuchi et al., 1962
Rats	M,F	0 or 1,150	7 hrs/d for 6 mo	ND	ND	Pathological effects in the liver, kidney, and lung, precluded by an endemic lung infection.		Mellon Institute of Industrial Research, 1947
Mongrel dog	M	0 or 1,150	7 hrs/d for 6 mo	ND	ND	Increased serum phosphatase and blood urea nitrogen levels, cloudy swelling of the liver and convoluted tubule of the kidney, and light congestion of the lungs. A NOAEL or LOAEL was not identified due to single treated dog		Mellon Institute of Industrial Research, 1947
Rabbits	NS	0 or 10	3 hrs/d, 6 d/wk for 7–8.5 mo	ND	ND	Altered serum acetylcholine levels. A NOAEL or LOAEL can not be identified due to incomplete		Kulinskaya and Verinskaya, 1972

Table 4-20. Summary of noncancer results of major studies for inhalation exposure of animals to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane.

Species	Sex	Exposure level (mg/m ³)	Exposure duration	NOAEL (mg/m ³)	LOAEL (mg/m ³)	Response	Comments	Reference
						quantitation.		
Rabbits	NS	0, 2, 10, or 100	3 hrs/d, 6 d/wk for 8–10 mo	ND	ND	Increase and decrease in total antibody levels, increase in the mobility of specific antibodies, decrease in the relative content of γ -globulin antibodies and an increase in the T and β fractions. Poorly reported study that provides inadequate quantitative data.		Shmutter, 1977
Chronic exposure								
Rats	M	0 or 13.3	4 hrs/d, 110 or 265 d	ND	ND	Increased leukocyte and β_1 -globulin levels, increased percentage of segmented nucleated neutrophils, decreased percentage of lymphocytes, increased liver total fat content. Experimental design and results were poorly reported and histological examinations do not appear to have been conducted.		Schmidt et al., 1972

ND = not determined

1 Acute and short-term inhalation exposure (Table 4-20) to high concentrations ($\geq 7,000$
2 ppm) of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane caused mortality and neurological and liver effects in animals.
3 Mortality occurred in mice exposed to 7,000 ppm ($48,000 \text{ mg/m}^3$) for 2 hours once/week for 4
4 exposures in 29 days and in rats exposed to 9,000 ppm ($62,000 \text{ mg/m}^3$) for 2 hours/day, 2–3
5 times/week for 11 exposures in 29 days. Congestion and fatty degeneration in the liver (mice
6 and rats), as well as a biphasic change in neurological motor activity (hyperactivity followed by
7 ataxia, rats only), were also reported (Horiuchi et al., 1962). At the lowest inhalation exposure
8 of 2.2 ppm (15 mg/m^3) for 4 hours/day (8–10 days), rats had fine droplet fatty degeneration in
9 the liver and changes in levels of serum proteins, but no neurological changes were reported
10 (Gohlke and Schmidt, 1972; Schmidt et al., 1972).

11 There are a few subchronic inhalation exposure studies and one chronic exposure study
12 with 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane (Table 4-20). Overall these studies either had poor study designs,
13 one exposure concentration, low number of animals, or a combination of the above. The
14 available subchronic and chronic inhalation studies indicate that the liver was the most sensitive
15 organ to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane exposure. Increased relative liver weights were reported at
16 exposures of 560 ppm ($3,909 \text{ mg/m}^3$) for 15 weeks (Truffert et al., 1977). Other transient hepatic
17 changes (e.g., histological alterations and cytoplasmic vacuolation) were observed, but these
18 effects did not persist (Truffert et al., 1977). In the chronic exposure study, rats exposed to 13.3
19 mg/m^3 (1.9 ppm) 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane 4 hours/day for 265 days exhibited increased liver fat
20 content (Schmidt et al., 1972). In the third rat study (Mellon Institute of Industrial Research,
21 1947), none of the effects noted from 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane exposure could be evaluated
22 since the control animals experienced a high degree of pathological effects in the kidney, liver,
23 and lung. Hepatic effects from long-term exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane were also
24 reported in a study with one mongrel dog with cloudy swelling of the liver at 167 ppm ($1,150$
25 mg/m^3) for 6 months (Mellon Institute of Industrial Research, 1947) and one male monkey with
26 fatty degeneration of the liver at 1,974 ppm ($13,560 \text{ mg/m}^3$) for 9 months (Horiuchi et al., 1962).

27 Other endpoints that were observed following subchronic and chronic inhalation
28 exposure are described below. Hematological alterations, including increased leukocyte and
29 β_1 -globulin levels, increased percentage of segmented nucleated neutrophils and decreased
30 percentage of lymphocytes, decreased γ -globulin, and decreased adrenal ascorbic acid, were
31 observed in rats exposed to 1.9 ppm (13.3 mg/m^3) for 265 days (Schmidt et al., 1972), and
32 splenic congestion was noted in a study of a single monkey (Horiuchi et al., 1962). In the
33 mongrel dog study noted above, cloudy swelling of the convoluted tubules of the kidney and
34 light congestion of the lungs were observed (Mellon Institute of Industrial Research, 1947).
35 Kulinskaya and Verlinskaya (1972) observed alterations in serum acetylcholine levels in rabbits
36 exposed to 10 mg/m^3 (1.5 ppm) 3 hours/day, 6 days/week for 7–8.5 months. Shmutter (1977)
37 observed immunological alterations (changes in antibody levels) in rabbits exposed to 2–100
38 mg/m^3 (0.3–14.6 ppm) 3 hours/day, 6 days/week for 8–10 months.

1 A reproductive toxicity assessment was conducted on seven male rats exposed to
2 13.3 mg/m³ 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for 258 days. No significant changes in reproductive
3 parameters were observed, indicating that 13.3 mg/m³ (1.9 ppm) was a NOAEL for male
4 reproductive effects in the rat (Schmidt et al., 1972).

6 **4.6.3. Mode-of-Action Information**

7 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane is rapidly and extensively absorbed following both oral and
8 inhalation exposures, with absorption of 70–100% following oral exposure in animals (Dow
9 Chemical Company, 1988; Mitoma et al., 1985) and 40–97% following inhalation exposures in
10 humans (Morgan et al., 1970; Lehmann et al., 1936). Following absorption, the chemical is
11 distributed throughout the body, although the high tissue:air partition coefficient for fat (Gargas
12 et al., 1989) suggests that it may accumulate more in lipid-rich tissues. Metabolism is extensive,
13 with ≥68% of a total administered dose generally found as metabolites (Dow Chemical Company,
14 1988; Mitoma et al., 1985; Yllner, 1971), and is believed to occur mostly in the liver. Urinary
15 elimination occurs mainly as metabolites, including dichloroacetic acid, glyoxalic acid, formic
16 acid, trichloroethanol, and trichloroacetic acid, while a fraction of an absorbed dose may be
17 eliminated in expired air as parent compound or carbon dioxide.

18 Metabolism of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane to reactive products is likely to play a key role in
19 its toxicity. Both nuclear and microsomal cytochrome P450 enzymes have been implicated in
20 the metabolism of the compound, possibly forming a number of biologically active compounds
21 including aldehydes, alkenes, acids, and free radicals (see Figure 3-1 in Section 3.3), which may
22 react with biological tissues. Evidence for metabolism to reactive compounds comes from
23 studies of radiolabel incorporation following single doses of radiolabeled 1,1,2,2-tetrachloro-
24 ethane in which incorporated radiolabel was enhanced by pretreatment with phenobarbital,
25 xylene, or ethanol, and the variety of inducers capable of influencing this effect suggest that
26 multiple P450 isozymes may be involved (Casciola and Ivanetich, 1984; Halpert, 1982; Sato et
27 al., 1980), including members of the CYP2A, CYP2B, CYP2E, and CYP3A subfamilies
28 (Omiecinski et al., 1999; Nebert et al., 1987). Additionally, mice are known to metabolize
29 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethylene at a 1.1–3.5-fold greater rate than rats and have been demonstrated to
30 have approximately a twofold greater binding to tissues, further implicating metabolic activation
31 as a possible step in the mode of action. However, there is uncertainty as to whether the
32 presence of radiolabel in proteins, DNA, and RNA may be radiolabeled carbon that has been
33 incorporated into biomolecules through normal biochemical processes. Studies describing the
34 mechanism of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane-induced noncancer toxicological effects are not
35 available.

4.7. EVALUATION OF CARCINOGENICITY

4.7.1. Summary of Overall Weight of Evidence

Under the *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 2005a) 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is “likely to be carcinogenic to humans” based on data from an oral cancer bioassay in male and female Osborne-Mendel rats and B6C3F₁ mice (NCI, 1978). In B6C3F₁ mice, a statistically significant increase in the incidence of hepatocellular carcinomas in both sexes was observed at doses of 142 and 284 mg/kg-day. A decrease in the time to tumor in both sexes of mice was also observed. In this same bioassay, male Osborne-Mendel rats exhibited an increased incidence of hepatocellular carcinomas, a rare tumor in this strain (NCI, 1978), at the high dose only, although this increased incidence was not statistically significant. An untreated female control rat also developed a hepatocellular carcinoma. Limitations in the study included increased mortality in male and female mice and the variable doses given to the mice over the course of the 78-week exposure period. In the high-dose male mice, acute toxic tubular nephrosis was characterized as the cause of death in the mice that died prior to study termination, although hepatocellular carcinomas were observed in most of these mice.

The predominant proposed metabolic pathway for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane involves production of dichloroacetic acid (Casciola and Ivanetich, 1984; Halpert and Neal, 1981; Yllner, 1971). Dichloroacetic acid was identified as the major urinary metabolite in mice treated with 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane by i.p. injection (Yllner et al., 1971) and in in vitro systems with rat liver microsomal and nuclear cytochrome P450 (Casciola and Ivanetich, 1984; Halpert, 1982; Halpert and Neal, 1981). Other pathways involve the formation of trichloroethylene, via dehydrochlorination, or tetrachloroethylene, via oxidation, as initial metabolites (Mitoma et al., 1985; Ikeda and Ohtsuji, 1972; Yllner et al., 1971). 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane may also form free radicals by undergoing reductive dechlorination (ATSDR, 1996).

Dichloroacetic acid induces hepatocellular carcinomas in both sexes of F344 rats and B6C3F₁ mice (DeAngelo et al., 1999; DeAngelo et al., 1996; Pereira, 1996; Pereira and Phelps, 1996; Ferreira-Gonzalez et al., 1995; Richmond et al., 1995; Daniel et al., 1992; DeAngelo et al., 1991; U.S. EPA, 1991b; Bull et al., 1990; Herren-Freund et al., 1987). Trichloroethylene, also a metabolite of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane, has been shown to cause hepatocellular carcinomas and hepatocellular adenomas in male and female B6C3F₁ mice, respectively, but did not demonstrate carcinogenicity in Osborne-Mendel or Sprague-Dawley rats due to inadequate study designs (NTP, 1990; NCI, 1976). Tetrachloroethylene, another metabolite of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane, was characterized by NCI (1977) as a liver carcinogen in B6C3F₁ mice, but an evaluation of carcinogenicity in Osborne-Mendel rats was inadequate due to early mortality. In a study by NTP (1986), tetrachloroethylene demonstrated evidence of carcinogenicity in F344 rats, as shown by increased incidences of mononuclear cell leukemia, and in B6C3F₁ mice, as shown by increased incidences of hepatocellular adenomas and carcinomas in males and carcinomas in females.

1 Additional support for this cancer descriptor comes from studies on the tumor initiating
2 and promoting activity in mammalian cells (Colacci et al., 1996, 1992).

3 No animal cancer bioassay data following inhalation exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloro-
4 ethane are available. However, U.S. EPA's *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment* (2005a)
5 indicates that, for tumors occurring at a site other than the initial point of contact, the cancer
6 descriptor generally applies to all routes of exposure that have not been adequately studied unless
7 there is convincing information to indicate otherwise. No additional information is available for
8 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. Thus, 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is "likely to be carcinogenic to
9 humans" by any route of exposure.

10 The weight-of-evidence for the carcinogenicity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane could be
11 strengthened by additional cancer bioassays demonstrating tumor development. Currently, the
12 NCI (1978) bioassay is the only study available demonstrating 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane
13 tumorigenicity. The NCI (1978) study was a 78-week study, compared to a 104-week bioassay,
14 and the limitations of the study included increased mortality in male and female mice, the
15 variable doses given to the mice over the course of the 78-week exposure period, and the acute
16 toxic tubular nephrosis, characterized as the cause of death, in the high-dose male mice that died
17 prior to study termination (although hepatocellular carcinomas were observed in most of these
18 mice).

19 20 **4.7.2. Synthesis of Human, Animal, and Other Supporting Evidence**

21 Only one study in humans evaluated the possible carcinogenic effects of 1,1,2,2-tetra-
22 chloroethane. Norman et al. (1981) evaluated groups of clothing-treatment workers employed
23 during World War II in which some workers used 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane and some used water.
24 Inhalation exposure concentrations and durations were not reported and dermal exposures were
25 likely. In addition, coexposures to dry-cleaning chemicals occurred. No differences in standard
26 mortality ratios were seen between the 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane and water groups for total
27 mortality, cardiovascular disease, cirrhosis of the liver, or cancer of the digestive and respiratory
28 systems. The mortality ratio for lymphatic cancers in the 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane group was
29 increased relative to controls and the water group, although the number of deaths was small
30 (4 cases observed compared to 0.85 cases expected). No other information was located
31 regarding the carcinogenicity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in humans.

32 The only comprehensive animal study that evaluated the carcinogenicity of 1,1,2,2-tetra-
33 chloroethane was performed by the NCI (1978). Male and female Osborne-Mendel rats were
34 exposed to TWA doses of 0, 62, or 108 mg/kg-day (males) or 0, 43, or 76 mg/kg-day (females)
35 5 days/week for 78 weeks, followed by a 32-week observation period during which the rats were
36 not exposed. No statistically significant increases in tumor incidences were observed in rats.
37 However, two hepatocellular carcinomas, which were characterized by NCI (1978) as rare in
38 Osbourne-Mendel rats, and one neoplastic nodule were observed in the high-dose male rats. A

1 hepatocellular carcinoma was also observed in a female rat in the control group. NCI (1978)
2 characterized the carcinogenic results in male rats as “equivocal.” Male and female B6C3F₁
3 mice were exposed to TWA doses of 0, 142, or 284 mg/kg-day 5 days/week for 78 weeks,
4 followed by a 12-week observation period during which the mice were not exposed. Statistically
5 significant, dose-related increases in the incidence of hepatocellular carcinoma were observed in
6 males (3/36, 13/50, and 44/49 in the control, low-, and high-dose groups, respectively) and
7 females (1/40, 30/48, and 43/47, respectively). In addition, a decrease in the time to tumor for
8 the hepatocellular carcinomas was also evident in both sexes of mice. Lymphomas were also
9 seen in the male and female mice, but the incidences were not found to be statistically significant.
10 The only other available study observed pulmonary adenomas in female Strain A/St mice given
11 99 mg/kg injections i.p. 3 times/week for 8 weeks (Maronpot et al., 1986).

12 In vitro studies of the genotoxicity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane have yielded mixed,
13 though mainly negative, results. Mutagenicity studies in *S. typhimurium* were predominantly
14 negative, with only 2 of 10 available studies reporting activity (NTP, 2004; Ono et al., 1996;
15 Roldan-Arjona et al., 1991; Milman et al., 1988; Warner et al., 1988; Mitoma et al., 1984;
16 Haworth et al., 1983; Nestmann et al., 1980; Rosenkranz, 1977; Brem et al., 1974). Mixed
17 results were reported for gene conversion, reversion, and recombination in *S. cerevisiae*
18 (Nestmann and Lee, 1983; Callen et al., 1980), and aneuploidy, but not mitotic cross over, was
19 induced in *A. nidulans* (Crebelli et al., 1988). Tests for DNA damage in *E. coli* were positive
20 (DeMarini and Brooks, 1992; Rosenkranz, 1977; Brem et al., 1974). 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane
21 was not mutagenic in mouse L5178Y lymphoma cells (NTP, 2004) and was negative in tests for
22 DNA damage in other mammalian cells, including induction of DNA repair in primary rat or
23 mouse hepatocytes (Milman et al., 1988; Williams, 1983), induction of chromosomal aberrations
24 in CHO cells (NTP, 2004; Galloway et al., 1987), and induction of cell transformation in
25 BALB/c-3T3 cells (Colacci et al., 1992; Milman et al., 1988; Tu et al., 1985; Arthur Little, Inc.,
26 1983). 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane was positive for induction of SCEs in both BALB/c-3T3
27 (Colacci et al., 1992) and CHO cells (NTP, 2004; Galloway et al., 1987) and for induction of cell
28 transformation in BALB/c-3T3 cells at high (cytotoxic) doses (Colacci et al., 1990).

29 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane also had mixed results for genotoxicity following in vivo
30 exposure. Tests for sex-linked recessive lethal mutations and mitotic recombination in
31 *Drosophila* were negative (NTP, 2004; Vogel and Nivard, 1993; Woodruff et al., 1985;
32 McGregor, 1980). Both positive (Miyagawa et al., 1995) and negative results (Mirsalis et al.,
33 1989) have been reported in mouse hepatocytes tested for UDS, and tests for S-phase DNA
34 induction in hepatocytes were negative in male mice and equivocal in female mice (Mirsalis et
35 al., 1989). Rat bone marrow cells were negative for chromosomal aberrations in male rats, but
36 positive in female rats (McGregor, 1980).

37 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane showed promoting activity, but limited initiating activity, in rat
38 liver preneoplastic (GGT-positive) foci assays (Milman et al., 1988; Story et al., 1986).

1 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane initiated, but did not promote, neoplastic transformation in mouse
2 BALB/c-3T3 cells (Colacci et al., 1996, 1992).

4 4.7.3. Mode-of-Action Information

5 The mode of action of the carcinogenic effects of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is unknown.
6 Colacci et al. (1987) reported possible covalent binding of radiolabeled 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane
7 to DNA, RNA, and protein in the liver, kidney, lung, and stomach of rats and mice exposed to a
8 single intravenous dose and analyzed 22 hours postexposure. However, the conclusion of
9 covalent binding may be influenced by the presence of radiolabel in the DNA, RNA, and protein
10 that was the result of incorporated radiolabeled carbon into the biomolecules through normal
11 biochemical processes.

12 The mutagenicity data for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane are inconclusive, with in vitro
13 genotoxicity tests generally reporting negative results except for assays of SCE and cell
14 transformation, and in vivo tests of genotoxicity showing a similar pattern. Several studies have
15 reported increases in the number of hepatocytes in mitosis, but the possible role these effects
16 may have on the carcinogenicity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane has not been evaluated. The results
17 of rat liver preneoplastic foci and mouse BALB/c-3T3 cell neoplastic transformation assays
18 suggest that 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane may have initiating and promoting activity (Colacci, 1996,
19 1992; Milman et al., 1988; Story et al., 1986), but tumor initiation and promotion studies have
20 not been conducted.

21 Tumor formation by 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane may involve metabolism to one or more
22 active compounds, with the predominant pathway leading to the production of dichloroacetic
23 acid (Casciola and Ivanetich, 1984; Halpert and Neal, 1981; Yllner, 1971). 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloro-
24 ethane is metabolized extensively following absorption, at least in part, by cytochrome P450
25 enzymes from the members of the CYP2A, CYP2B, CYP2E, and CYP3A subfamilies (see
26 Section 3.3). Mice are known to metabolize 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane to a greater extent than
27 rats, which may, in part, account for the fact that liver tumors occurred in mice at statistically
28 significant levels, but not in rats, following chronic oral exposure.

29 Dichloroacetic acid, which appears to be the main metabolite of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane,
30 induces hepatocellular carcinomas in both sexes of F344 rats and B6C3F₁ mice (DeAngelo et al.,
31 1999; DeAngelo et al., 1996; Pereira, 1996; Pereira and Phelps, 1996; Ferreira-Gonzalez et al., 1995;
32 Richmond et al., 1995; Daniel et al., 1992; DeAngelo et al., 1991; U.S. EPA, 1991b; Bull et al.,
33 1990; Herren-Freund et al., 1987). Dichloroacetic acid is recognized as hepatocarcinogenic in
34 both sexes of two rodent species

35 In addition, 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane may be metabolized to form free radicals, which
36 may, in turn, covalently bind to macromolecules, including DNA. Formation of free radicals
37 during 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane metabolism has been demonstrated in spin-trapping experiments
38 (Tomasi et al., 1984). Both nuclear and microsomal forms of cytochrome P450 enzymes have

1 been implicated in this process, as increased metabolism and covalent binding of metabolites
2 following pretreatment with phenobarbital (Casciola and Ivanetich, 1984; Halpert, 1982), xylene
3 (Halpert, 1982), or ethanol (Sato et al., 1980) have been reported. The presence of covalently
4 bound label has been reported following inhalation (Dow Chemical Company, 1988), oral
5 (Mitoma et al., 1985), and intravenous (Eriksson and Brittebo, 1991) administration of
6 radiolabeled 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane.

7 In summary, only limited data are available regarding the possible mode(s) of action of
8 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane carcinogenicity. Metabolism to one or more active compounds may
9 play a role in tumor development. Results of genotoxicity studies of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane
10 are mixed and provide inconclusive evidence for establishing a mutagenic mode of action.

11 No other data are available to inform the mode of action of carcinogenicity for
12 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane.

14 **4.8. SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATIONS AND LIFE STAGES**

15 **4.8.1. Possible Childhood Susceptibility**

16 Studies in humans and laboratory animals have not thoroughly examined the effect of
17 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane exposure on the immature organism. The Gulati rat study (Gulati et al.,
18 1991b) demonstrated that fetuses exposed in utero can be adversely affected. At scheduled
19 sacrifice, average fetal weights were statistically significantly decreased in all dose groups
20 except the 34 mg/kg-day group. In the Gulati mouse study (Gulati et al., 1991a), complete litter
21 resorption occurred in mice in 1/11, 0/9, 2/8, 1/1, and 1/2 dams in the 0, 987, 2,120, 2,216, and
22 4,575 mg/kg-day dose groups, respectively. The limited data evaluating the effect of
23 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane on the developing organism have not indicated effects on the offspring
24 at levels that did not also cause maternal effects.

26 **4.8.2. Possible Gender Differences**

27 Studies directly evaluating sex-related differences in toxicity following exposure to
28 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane are not available. Some toxicity studies which evaluated both sexes in
29 the same study showed close concordance between sexes with often no more than one dose
30 distinguishing between response levels for a given effect. Men normally have a smaller volume
31 of body fat than women, even accounting for average size differences, contributing to differential
32 disposition of organic solvents between sexes (Sato and Nakajima, 1987). Rats have pronounced
33 sex-specific differences in CYPs, primarily involving the CYP2C family which is not found in
34 humans, but humans have not demonstrated sex-specific isoforms of CYP450 (Mugford and
35 Kedderis, 1998). Humans have differences in CYP 3A4 activity related to estrogen and
36 progesterone, but these differences are regulated by the hormones at the level of gene expression
37 (Harris et al., 1995). Other differences may occur at the Phase 2 level attributable to
38 conjugation. Overall, no consistent differences have been reported between women and men in

1 the handling of xenobiotics such as 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane by CYP isoforms (Shimada et al.,
2 1994). These distinctions make it difficult to predict from the animal data gender-relevant
3 differences for human exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane.
4

5 **4.8.3. Other Susceptible Populations**

6 As metabolism is believed to play an important role in the toxicity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloro-
7 ethane, particularly in the liver, individuals with elevated levels of cytochrome P450 enzymes
8 may have an increased susceptibility to the compound. Halpert (1982) reported an increase in in
9 vitro metabolite formation and in covalently bound metabolites following pretreatment with
10 xylene or phenobarbital, both of which increased cytochrome P450 activity. Sato et al. (1980)
11 similarly reported an increased metabolism of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in rats following ethanol
12 pretreatment. Since 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane has been demonstrated to inhibit cytochrome P450
13 enzymes (Paolini et al., 1992; Halpert, 1982), presumably through a suicide inhibition
14 mechanism, it is also possible that people coexposed to chemicals that are inactivated by
15 cytochrome P450 enzymes will be more susceptible to those compounds.

16 In addition, studies of human GST-zeta polymorphic variants show different enzymatic
17 activities toward and inhibition by dichloroacetic acid that could affect the metabolism of
18 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane (Lantum et al., 2002; Blackburn et al., 2001, 2000; Tzeng et al., 2000).
19 Dichloroacetic acid may covalently bind to GST-zeta (Anderson et al., 1999), irreversibly
20 inhibiting one of two stereochemically different conjugates, thus inhibiting its own metabolism
21 and leading to an increase in unmetabolized dichloroacetic acid as the dose and duration of
22 exposure increases (U.S. EPA, 2003). GST zeta is a hepatic enzyme that also functions in the
23 pathway for tyrosine catabolism. Populations, or single individuals, may be more sensitive to
24 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane toxicity depending on which GST-zeta variant they possess.
25
26

5. DOSE-RESPONSE ASSESSMENTS

5.1. ORAL REFERENCE DOSE (RfD)

5.1.1. Subchronic Oral RfD

5.1.1.1. *Choice of Principal Study and Critical Effect—with Rationale and Justification*

The data available on subchronic oral exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane are limited to experimental studies in animals. Though a number of case reports provide information on effects of intentional acute oral exposure to lethal oral doses of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane (Mant, 1953; Lilliman, 1949; Forbes, 1943; Elliot, 1933; Hepple, 1927), no subchronic studies of oral exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in humans exist. A single, well-designed 14-week subchronic study in rats and mice that tested multiple dose levels and examined an array of endpoints and tissues in rats is available (NTP, 2004). Furthermore, a developmental toxicity study in rats and mice exists (Gulati et al., 1991a, b). These studies in laboratory animals provide evidence suggesting that the liver and the developing fetus may be targets of toxicity following subchronic oral exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane.

NTP reported multiple effects on the livers of both male and female rats and mice following subchronic oral exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. Specifically, NTP (2004) exposed F344 rats (10/sex/group) to 0, 20, 40, 80, 170, or 320 mg/kg-day (both males and females) and B6C3F₁ mice (10/sex/group) to 0, 100, 200, 370, 700, or 1,360 mg/kg-day for males and 0, 80, 160, 300, 600, or 1,400 mg/kg-day for females in the diet for 14 weeks. A statistically significant decrease in body weight gain (<10%) in both male and female rats at ≥ 80 mg/kg-day was observed. Low dose effects observed in the liver included statistically significantly increased relative liver weights in both male and female rats at ≥ 40 mg/kg-day. In addition, hepatocyte vacuolization was observed at ≥ 20 mg/kg-day in male rats and ≥ 40 mg/kg-day in female rats. The severity of vacuolization was reported to be minimal to mild. Serum enzyme levels of both male and female rats were also affected. For example, increases in serum ALT and SDH were observed at ≥ 80 mg/kg-day in male rats and ≥ 170 mg/kg-day in female rats. In addition, increased cholesterol and ALP were observed in female rats at ≥ 80 and 170 mg/kg-day, respectively. Additional histopathology observed in the liver included a statistically significantly increased incidence of minimal to moderate hepatocyte hypertrophy at ≥ 170 mg/kg-day in females and ≥ 200 mg/kg-day in males. Also, increased incidence of necrosis and pigmentation were observed at ≥ 80 mg/kg-day and hepatocellular mitotic alterations and foci of cellular alterations were observed at ≥ 80 and ≥ 170 mg/kg-day in male rats, respectively. In females, increased incidence of hepatocellular hypertrophy was observed at ≥ 80 mg/kg-day and necrosis, pigmentation, and foci of cellular alterations were reported at ≥ 170 mg/kg-day. Bile duct hyperplasia, increased bile acids, spleen pigmentation, and spleen atrophy were also observed in both male and female rats at the two highest doses.

1 Evidence of liver effects was also observed in mice by NTP (2004). A statistically
2 significant increase in relative liver weights was observed in both male and female rats at
3 ≥ 200 and 80 mg/kg-day, respectively. Increases in serum ALT, ALP, bile acids, and
4 5'-nucleotidase (males only) were observed in males and females at ≥ 370 and 160 mg/kg-day,
5 respectively. The study authors also reported an increase in SDH at ≥ 200 and 80 mg/kg-day in
6 male and female mice, respectively. Serum cholesterol levels were statistically significantly
7 increased in female mice at ≥ 160 mg/kg-day. The incidence of hepatocellular necrosis was
8 statistically significantly increased in male mice at ≥ 370 mg/kg-day and in female mice at
9 ≥ 700 mg/kg-day. Hepatocellular hypertrophy was also reported in both sexes at ≥ 160 -
10 200 mg/kg-day. A statistically significant increase in incidence of liver pigmentation and bile
11 duct hyperplasia occurred at ≥ 300 mg/kg-day in females and ≥ 370 mg/kg-day in males.

12 In addition to effects on the liver, NTP (2004) also observed effects associated with
13 reproduction in adult rats and mice following subchronic exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane at
14 dose levels as low as 40 mg/kg-day. In male rats, sperm motility was decreased at ≥ 40 mg/kg-
15 day, and higher doses resulted in decreased epididymis weight and increased atrophy of the
16 preputial and prostate gland, seminal vesicle, and testicular germinal epithelium. In female rats,
17 minimal to mild uterine atrophy was increased at ≥ 170 mg/kg-day and clitoral gland atrophy and
18 ovarian interstitial cell cytoplasmic alterations were increased at 320 mg/kg-day. Female F344
19 rats in the 170 mg/kg-day group also spent more time in diestrus compared to controls. Male
20 mice had increased incidences of preputial gland atrophy at ≥ 100 mg/kg-day. Less sensitive
21 effects included decreases in absolute testis weight (≥ 700 mg/kg-day), absolute epididymis, and
22 cauda epididymis weights (1,360 mg/kg-day), and a decrease in epididymal spermatozoal
23 motility (1,360 mg/kg-day). The only noted reproductive toxicity parameter in female mice
24 affected was a significant increase in the length of the estrous cycle at a dose of 1,400 mg/kg-day.

25 A developmental toxicity study by Gulati et al. (1991a) demonstrated that the developing
26 fetus may be sensitive to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane exposure. Gulati et al. (1991a) exposed
27 pregnant CD Sprague-Dawley rats to 0, 34, 98, 180, 278, or 330 mg/kg-day
28 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane from GDs 4 through 20. Small but statistically significant decreases
29 were observed in maternal body weight and average fetal weight at ≥ 98 mg/kg-day. No other
30 maternal or fetal effects were reported by the study authors. In a second study, Gulati et al.
31 (1991b) exposed pregnant Swiss CD-1 mice to 0, 987, 2,120, 2,216, or 4,575 mg/kg-day
32 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane from GDs 4 through 17. All animals (9/9) in the high-dose group died
33 prior to the end of the study, precluding calculation of the average dose in this exposure group.
34 Maternal body weights were statistically significantly decreased compared to controls at
35 $\geq 2,120$ mg/kg-day beginning on study day 9. Gross hepatic effects such as pale or grey and/or
36 enlarged livers and a prominent lobulated pattern were also reported in dams from all groups
37 except at the low dose. Complete litter resorption occurred in 1/11, 0/9, 2/8, 1/1, and 1/2 dams in
38 the 0, 987, 2,120, 2,216, and 4,575 mg/kg-day groups, respectively. No other developmental

1 effects were reported. Gulati et al. (1991a, b) suggested that the developing fetus may be a target
2 of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane-induced toxicity. However, these developmental studies were
3 conducted at doses higher than the subchronic NTP (2004) study, which demonstrated liver
4 effects at lower doses. Therefore, Gulati et al. (1991a, b) was not selected as the principal study
5 and the observed reproductive effects were not selected as the critical effect following
6 subchronic exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. Nevertheless, potential points of departure
7 (PODs) based on the observed developmental effects from Gulati et al. (1991a) were provided
8 for comparison (see Section 5.1.2 and Appendix B).

9 In consideration of the available studies reporting effects of subchronic oral exposure to
10 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in animals, NTP (2004) was chosen as the principal study for the
11 derivation of the subchronic RfD. This study was conducted in both sexes of two species, used
12 five dose levels and a concurrent control group, measured a wide-range of endpoints and tissues,
13 and provide data that were transparently and completely reported. NTP (2004) identified the
14 liver as the most sensitive target organ of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane-induced toxicity.
15 Specifically, NTP (2004) identified effects on the liver, including increased liver weight and
16 increased incidence of hepatocellular vacuolization, at low dose levels. Other liver effects
17 observed in rats and mice at higher doses included increased liver weight, increased ALT, ALP,
18 and SDH serum levels, increased bile acid levels, and an increased incidence of hepatocellular
19 vacuolization and necrosis.

20 Based on the available data from the NTP (2004) study, the liver appears to be the most
21 sensitive target organ for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane-induced toxicity. Thus, the observed effects
22 in the liver were considered in the selection of the critical effect for the derivation of the
23 subchronic RfD. Specifically, liver effects including increased liver weight, increased ALT,
24 ALP, and SDH serum levels, increased bile acid levels, and an increased incidence of
25 hepatocellular vacuolization were taken into consideration and modeled for the determination of
26 the critical effect and POD (Section 5.1.1.2 and Appendix B). EPA selected increased liver
27 weight as the critical effect because this effect may represent a sensitive endpoint that occurs
28 early in the process leading to hepatocellular necrosis associated with subchronic oral exposure
29 to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. The increase in relative liver weight was selected as the basis for
30 the selection of the POD because this analysis takes into account the substantive, dose-dependent
31 decreases in body weight that were observed in both sexes of rats. Rats were selected as the
32 representative species because they appeared to be more sensitive than mice to the hepatotoxic
33 effects of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. EPA recognizes that the POD for the increased incidence of
34 hepatocellular vacuolization is approximately an order of magnitude lower than the POD for
35 increased relative liver weight, and would result in a lower RfD than that derived for increased
36 relative liver weight (See Sections 5.1.1.2 and 5.1.3 for more information). However, the
37 biological significance of this effect following 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane exposure is unclear
38 based on the following considerations.

1 Vacuoles are defined as cavities bound by a single membrane that serve several
2 functions; usually providing storage areas for fat, glycogen, secretion precursors, liquid, or debris
3 (Osol, 1972). Vacuolization is defined as the process of accumulating vacuoles in a cell or the
4 state of accumulated vacuoles (Grasso, 2002). This process can be classified as either a normal
5 physiological response or may reflect an early toxicological process. As a normal physiological
6 response, vacuolization is associated with the sequestration of materials and fluids taken up by
7 cells, and also with secretion and digestion of cellular products (Henics and Wheatley, 1999). In
8 addition, Robbins et al. (1976) characterized vacuolization (i.e., intracellular autophagy) as a
9 normal cellular functional, homeostatic, and adaptive response.

10 Vacuolization is not only a normal physiological response. Vacuolization has been
11 identified as one of four principal types of chemical-induced injury (the other three being cloudy
12 swelling, hydropic change, and fatty change) (Grasso, 2002). It is one of the most common
13 responses of the liver following a chemical exposure, typically in the accumulation of fat in
14 parenchymal cells, most often in the periportal zone (Plaa and Hewitt, 1998). The ability to
15 detect subtle ultrastructural defects, such as vacuolization, early in the course of toxicity often
16 permits identification of the initial site of the lesion and thus can provide clues to possible
17 biochemical mechanisms involved in the pathogenesis of liver injury (Hayes, 2001).

18 The hepatocellular vacuolization reported by NTP (2004) was not observed consistently
19 across species (i.e., reported only in male and female rats); whereas the other observed liver
20 effects were reported in both sexes of both species. In addition, NTP (2004) did not characterize
21 the vacuole content following exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. The study authors indicated
22 that the severity of the hepatocellular vacuolization was minimal to mild and was concentration
23 independent, and NTP (2004) did not report the localization of the vacuolization in the liver.
24 The observed vacuolization in the liver at low doses appeared to diminish as dose increased.
25 Specifically, hepatocellular vacuolization increased in a dose dependant manner from 20 to
26 80 mg/kg-day in male rats. At 80 mg/kg-day, 100% of male rats were affected, and at doses of
27 ≥ 80 mg/kg-day, the incidence of vacuolization began to decrease. Concurrent with this decrease
28 in incidence of vacuolization, an increased incidence of hepatocyte hypertrophy, necrosis, and
29 pigmentation were observed. In female rats, the incidence of vacuolization was 100% at 40 and
30 80 mg/kg-day followed by a diminished response at the two highest doses. Necrosis and
31 pigmentation were observed in the females at the two high doses. Thus, the qualitative and
32 quantitative biological relationship between the observed hepatocellular toxicity (i.e., hepato-
33 cellular necrosis) and the increased incidence of hepatocellular cytoplasmic vacuolization in
34 NTP (2004) is unknown.

35 36 **5.1.1.2. Methods of Analysis—Including Models (PBPK, BMD, etc.)**

37 Benchmark dose (BMD) modeling was conducted using EPA BMD software version 2 to
38 analyze the hepatotoxic effects associated with subchronic exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane

1 (see Appendix B for details). The software was used to calculate potential PODs for deriving the
 2 subchronic RfD by estimating the effective dose at a specified level of response (BMD_x) and its
 3 95% lower bound (BMDL_x). For continuous endpoints, the *Benchmark Dose Technical*
 4 *Guidance Document* (U.S. EPA, 2000b) states that a change in the mean response equal to one
 5 standard deviation (1 SD) from the control mean can be used to define the benchmark response
 6 (BMR). A BMR of 1 SD from the control mean was selected for the continuous hepatotoxicity
 7 data. For the dichotomous data, i.e., the incidence of hepatocellular cytoplasmic vacuolization,
 8 an excess risk of 10% was selected as the BMR. The effects modeled include liver weight
 9 changes, serum ALT and SDH, bile acids, hepatocellular cytoplasmic vacuolization, and rat fetal
 10 body weights (see Appendix B for details). Table 5-1 presents the model results for the modeled
 11 toxicological effects.
 12

Table 5-1. Summary of BMD model results for rats exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetra-chloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks

Endpoint	Model	BMR	BMD (mg/kg-d)	BMDL (mg/kg-d)
Males				
Cytoplasmic vacuol.	Multistage	10% extra risk	1.7	1.1
Relative liver weight	Polynomial	1 SD	13	11
Absolute live weight	Polynomial	1 SD	30	23
ALT	Polynomial	1 SD	47	29
SDH	Polynomial	1 SD	46	32
Bile acids	Power	1 SD	81	66
Females				
Cytoplasmic vacuol.	Multistage	10% extra risk	15	9.1
Relative liver weight	Polynomial	1 SD	24	16
Absolute liver weight	Polynomial	1 SD	42	30
ALT	Power	1 SD	86	76
SDH	–	–	–	–
Bile acids	–	–	–	–
Developmental				
Rat fetal weight	Linear	5% extra risk	44	32

13
 14 Potential PODs were identified by BMD modeling of the NTP (2004) rat liver data
 15 shown in Table 5-1. All continuous dose-response models available in the EPA’s Benchmark
 16 Dose Software (BMDS, version 2) were fit to the liver weight data, while all available
 17 dichotomous models in BMDS (version 2) were fit to the incidence data for hepatocellular
 18 cytoplasmic vacuolization. In addition, the two highest dose groups were dropped prior to BMD
 19 modeling. Animals in the two highest dose groups exhibited significant decreases in body
 20 weight, and it is unclear whether these decreases in body weight were due to exceeding the
 21 maximum tolerated dose or to lower feed consumption as dose increased (as a result of reduced

1 palatability). In addition, the relative liver weight responses at the two highest doses were not
 2 monotonically increasing, and thus do little to inform the shape of the dose-response curve in the
 3 region of interest (i.e., at low dose).

4 Adequate model fits were obtained for relative liver weight in both sexes of rat.
 5 Table 5-2 presents BMDs and the corresponding lower 95% confidence limits (BMDLs) for the
 6 increase in relative liver weight in male and female rats.
 7

Table 5-2. Best-fitting BMD model predictions for relative liver weight in rats exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks

Endpoint	Model	BMR	BMD (mg/kg-d)	BMDL (mg/kg-d)
Males				
Relative liver weight	1° Polynomial	1 SD	13	11
Females				
Relative liver weight	2° Polynomial	1 SD	24	16

8
 9 Changes in hepatocellular cytoplasmic vacuolization, ALT, SDH, ALP, and bile acids
 10 serum levels from NTP (2004), as well as mean rat fetal weights from Gulati et al. (1991a), were
 11 modeled for comparison. A BMD of 1.7 mg/kg-day and BMDL of 1.1 mg/kg-day were derived
 12 from the multistage model for the increased incidence of hepatocellular cytoplasmic
 13 vacuolization in male rats. For serum ALT levels in male rats, a BMD of 47 mg/kg-day and a
 14 BMDL of 29 mg/kg-day was derived from the polynomial model. For serum SDH in male rats,
 15 a BMD of 46 mg/kg-day and a BMDL of 32 mg/kg-day was derived from the polynomial model.
 16 The serum ALP data were not amenable to BMDS modeling. For bile acid levels in male rats, a
 17 BMD of 81 mg/kg-day and a BMDL of 66 mg/kg-day was derived from the power model.
 18 BMDS modeling derived a BMD of 79 mg/kg-day and a BMDL of 60 mg/kg-day from a linear
 19 model with a BMR of 5% for decreased rat fetal weight. Modeling details can be found in
 20 Appendix B.

21 The BMD_{1SD} of 13 mg/kg-day and BMDL_{1SD} of 11 mg/kg-day based on the relative liver
 22 weight effects data in the male rat was selected as the POD for the subchronic RfD. The
 23 observed changes in liver weights, serum liver enzyme levels, and hepatocellular necrosis
 24 combine to support hepatotoxicity as the major toxic effect following 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane
 25 exposure.
 26

27 **5.1.1.3. RfD Derivation—Including Application of Uncertainty Factors (UFs)**

28 To derive the subchronic RfD, the 11 mg/kg-day BMDL_{1SD} for relative liver weight
 29 changes in male rats is divided by a total UF of 300. The UF of 300 comprises component
 30 factors of 10 for interspecies extrapolation, 10 for interhuman variability, and 3 for database
 31 deficiencies.

1 A default 10-fold UF was selected to account for the interspecies variability in
2 extrapolating from laboratory animals (rats) to humans. No relevant information is available on
3 the toxicity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in humans, and data on toxicokinetic and toxicodynamic
4 differences between animals and humans in the disposition of ingested 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane
5 are not available, other than poorly-reported anesthetic effects in humans and rodents.

6 A default 10-fold UF was selected to account for variations in sensitivity within human
7 populations because there is insufficient information on the degree to which humans of varying
8 gender, age, health status, or genetic makeup might vary in the disposition of, or response to,
9 ingested 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. However, studies of human GST-zeta polymorphic variants
10 demonstrate different enzymatic activities toward and inhibition by dichloroacetic acid that could
11 affect the metabolism of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane (Lantum et al., 2002; Blackburn et al., 2001,
12 2000; Tzeng et al., 2000). Populations, or single individuals, may be more sensitive to
13 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane toxicity depending on which GST-zeta variant they possess. Animal
14 toxicity studies did not show consistent sex-related differences.

15 A threefold UF was selected to account for deficiencies in the database. The NTP (2004)
16 14-week study provides comprehensive evaluations of systemic toxicity and neurotoxicity in two
17 species. The NTP (2004) study provides information of effects on sperm, estrous cycle, and
18 male and female reproductive tissues in rats and mice, but the database lacks a two-generation
19 reproductive toxicity study. Available developmental toxicity studies provide information on
20 embryo or fetotoxicity in orally exposed rats and mice (Gulati et al., 1991a, b), but the studies
21 did not include skeletal and visceral examinations.

22 A UF for LOAEL-to-NOAEL extrapolation was not used because the current approach is
23 to address this factor as one of the considerations in selecting a BMR for BMD modeling.

24 The subchronic RfD for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is calculated as follows:
25

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Subchronic RfD} &= \text{BMDL}_{1SD} \div \text{UF} \\ &= 11 \text{ mg/kg-day} \div 300 \\ &= 0.04 \text{ mg/kg-day (or } 4 \times 10^{-2} \text{ mg/kg-day)} \end{aligned}$$

30 **5.1.2. Chronic Oral RfD**

31 **5.1.2.1. Choice of Principal Study and Critical Effect - with Rationale and Justification**

32 Information on the chronic oral toxicity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is limited to a
33 78-week cancer bioassay in rats and mice that were exposed by gavage (NCI, 1978).
34 Interpretation of the rat study may be confounded by high incidences of endemic chronic murine
35 pneumonia, although it is unlikely that this contributed to effects observed in the liver. Based on
36 an increased incidence of hepatic fatty changes, the NOAEL and LOAEL for liver effects were
37 62 and 108 mg/kg-day, respectively. In the mouse study, reduced survival and lethal kidney
38 lesions were observed at a dose of 284 mg/kg-day, but high incidences of hepatocellular tumors

1 in all treated groups precluded evaluation of noncancer effects in the liver and identification of a
2 NOAEL or LOAEL.

3 The 14-week dietary study in rats and mice (NTP, 2004), used to derive the subchronic
4 RfD, was also considered for the derivation of the chronic RfD. The subchronic NTP (2004)
5 study appears to be a more sensitive assay than the chronic NCI (1978) bioassay. The NTP
6 (2004) study also uses lower dose levels and a wider dose range than the NCI (1978) study, and
7 thereby provides a better characterization of the dose-response curve in the low-dose region.
8 Additionally, dietary exposure is a more relevant route of exposure for the general population
9 exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the environment than is gavage exposure. For these
10 reasons, the NTP (2004) subchronic study was selected as the principal study.

11 EPA selected increased liver weight as the critical effect because this effect may
12 represent a sensitive endpoint that occurs early in the process leading to hepatocellular necrosis
13 associated with subchronic oral exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. The increase in relative
14 liver weight was selected as the basis for the selection of the POD because this analysis takes
15 into account the substantive, dose-dependent decreases in body weight that were observed in
16 both sexes of rats. Additional liver effects observed included increased liver weight, increased
17 ALT, ALP, and SDH serum levels, increased serum bile acid levels, and increased incidence of
18 hepatocellular vacuolization and necrosis.

19 20 **5.1.2.2. Methods of Analysis—Including Models (PBPK, BMD, etc.)**

21 The subchronic BMDL_{1SD} of 11 mg/kg-day based on the increased relative liver weight
22 male rat data was used as the POD for the chronic RfD. The observed increases in liver weights,
23 serum liver enzyme levels, and incidence of hepatocellular necrosis combine to support
24 hepatotoxicity as the critical effect of toxicity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane.

25 26 **5.1.2.3. RfD Derivation—Including Application of UFs**

27 To derive the chronic RfD, the subchronic BMDL_{1SD} of 11 mg/kg-day, based on
28 increased liver weight in male rats, was divided by a UF of 1,000. The UF of 1,000 comprises
29 component factors of 10 for interspecies extrapolation, 10 for interhuman variability, 3 for
30 subchronic to chronic duration extrapolation, and 3 for database deficiencies, as explained below.

31 A default 10-fold UF was selected to account for the interspecies variability in
32 extrapolating from laboratory animals (rats) to humans. No relevant information is available on
33 the toxicity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane to humans, and data on toxicokinetic and toxicodynamic
34 differences between animals and humans in the disposition of ingested 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane
35 are not available, other than poorly-reported anesthetic effects in humans and rodents.

36 A default 10-fold UF was selected to account for variations in sensitivity within human
37 populations because there is insufficient information on the degree to which humans of varying
38 gender, age, health status or genetic makeup might vary in the disposition of, or response to,

1 ingested 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. However, studies of human GST-zeta polymorphic variants
2 demonstrate different enzymatic activities toward and inhibition by dichloroacetic acid that could
3 affect the metabolism of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane (Lantum et al., 2002; Blackburn et al., 2001,
4 2000; Tzeng et al., 2000). Populations, or single individuals, may be more sensitive to
5 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane toxicity depending on which GST-zeta variant they possess. Animal
6 toxicity studies which evaluated both sexes in the same study did not show consistent sex-related
7 differences. Developmental toxicity studies in animals are limited in scope, but have not
8 indicated effects on the offspring at levels that did not also cause maternal effects.

9 A threefold UF was selected to account for extrapolation from a subchronic exposure
10 duration study to a chronic RfD. The study selected as the principal study was a 14 week study
11 by NTP (2004), a study duration that is minimally past the standard subchronic (90 day) study
12 and falls well short of a standard lifetime study. In addition, some data are available to inform
13 the nature and extent of effects that would be observed with a longer duration of exposure to
14 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. Specifically, the available chronic cancer bioassay data (NCI, 1978)
15 suggest that liver damage observed in F344 rats following subchronic exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetra-
16 chloroethane (NTP, 2004), e.g., increased liver weight and incidence of necrosis, and altered
17 serum enzyme and bile levels, may not progress to more severe effects following chronic
18 exposures. The chronic cancer bioassay was conducted in Osborne-Mendel rats and did not
19 measure liver enzyme levels. However, NCI (1978) observed minimal alterations in liver
20 pathology, including inflammation, fatty metamorphosis, focal cellular change, and angiectasis
21 in rats, and organized thrombus and nodular hyperplasia in mice. NCI (1978) reported that the
22 study authors performed complete histological analysis on the liver, but specific endpoints
23 assessed were not included. The available database does not abrogate all concern associated
24 with using a subchronic study as the basis of the RfD. For these reasons, a threefold UF was
25 used to account for the extrapolation from subchronic to chronic exposure duration for the
26 derivation of the chronic RfD.

27 A threefold UF was selected to account for deficiencies in the database. The NTP (2004)
28 14-week study provides comprehensive evaluations of systemic toxicity and neurotoxicity in
29 both rats and mice. However, the database is limited by the lack of a two-generation
30 reproductive toxicity study. The NTP (2004) study provides information on effects on sperm,
31 estrous cycle, and male and female reproductive tissues in rats and mice, but the database lacks a
32 two-generation reproductive toxicity study. Available developmental toxicity studies provide
33 information on embryo or fetotoxicity in orally exposed rats and mice (Gulati et al., 1991a, b),
34 but the studies did not include skeletal and visceral examinations.

35 A UF for LOAEL-to-NOAEL extrapolation was not used because the current approach is
36 to address this factor as one of the considerations in selecting a BMR for BMD modeling.

1 The chronic RfD for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is calculated as follows:
2

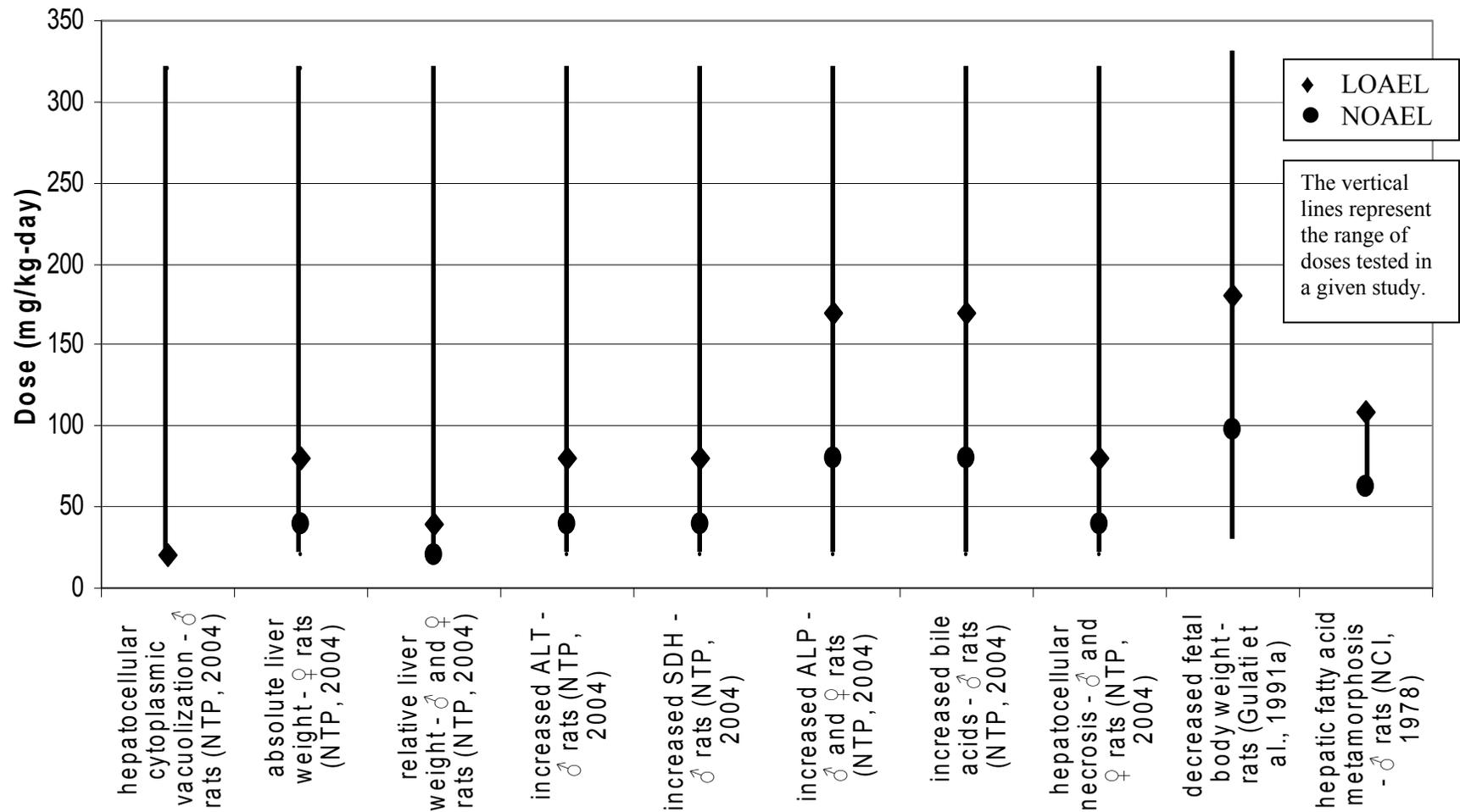
$$\begin{aligned} \text{Chronic RfD} &= \text{BMDL}_{1SD} \div \text{UF} \\ &= 11 \text{ mg/kg-day} \div 1,000 \\ &= 0.01 \text{ mg/kg-day (or } 1 \times 10^{-2} \text{ mg/kg-day)} \end{aligned}$$

3
4
5
6

7 **5.1.3. RfD Comparison Information**

8 Figure 5-1 is an exposure-response array that presents NOAELs, LOAELs, and the dose
9 range tested corresponding to selected health effects. The effects observed in the subchronic and
10 chronic studies were considered candidates for the derivation of the sample subchronic and
11 chronic RfDs.

12 In addition to the increase in relative liver weight and the increased incidence of
13 hepatocellular cytoplasmic vacuolization, changes in absolute liver weight and serum levels of
14 ALT and SDH, bile acid levels, and serum cholesterol levels were considered for comparison.
15 Mean rat fetal weights observed following subchronic or chronic exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloro-
16 ethane were also considered for comparison. Table 5-3 provides a tabular summary of sample
17 PODs and resulting subchronic sample RfDs for these endpoints. Additionally, Figure 5-2
18 provides a graphical representation of this information. This figure should be interpreted with
19 caution since the PODs across studies are not necessarily comparable, nor is the confidence the
20 same in the data sets from which the PODs were derived. Figure 5-3 provides a graphical
21 representation of the derivation of sample chronic RfDs for sample PODs from the subchronic
22 data.
23



1
2

Figure 5-1. Exposure response array for subchronic and chronic oral exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane.

Table 5-3. Potential PODs with applied UFs and resulting subchronic RfDs

Effect	POD (mg/kg-d)	Species	UFs ^a						Subchronic RfD
			A	H	L	S	D	Total	
Hepatocellular cytoplasmic vacuolization (rat)	1.1 ^b	Rat	10	10	–	–	3	300	4×10^{-3}
Relative liver weight (rat)	11 ^c	Rat	10	10	–	–	3	300	4×10^{-2}
Absolute liver weight (rat)	23 ^c	Rat	10	10	–	–	3	300	8×10^{-2}
ALT (rat)	29 ^c	Rat	10	10	–	–	3	300	0.10
SDH (rat)	32 ^c	Rat	10	10	–	–	3	300	0.10
Bile acids (rat)	66 ^c	Rat	10	10	–	–	3	300	0.22
Fetal body weight (rat)	60 ^d	Rat	10	10	–	–	3	300	0.20

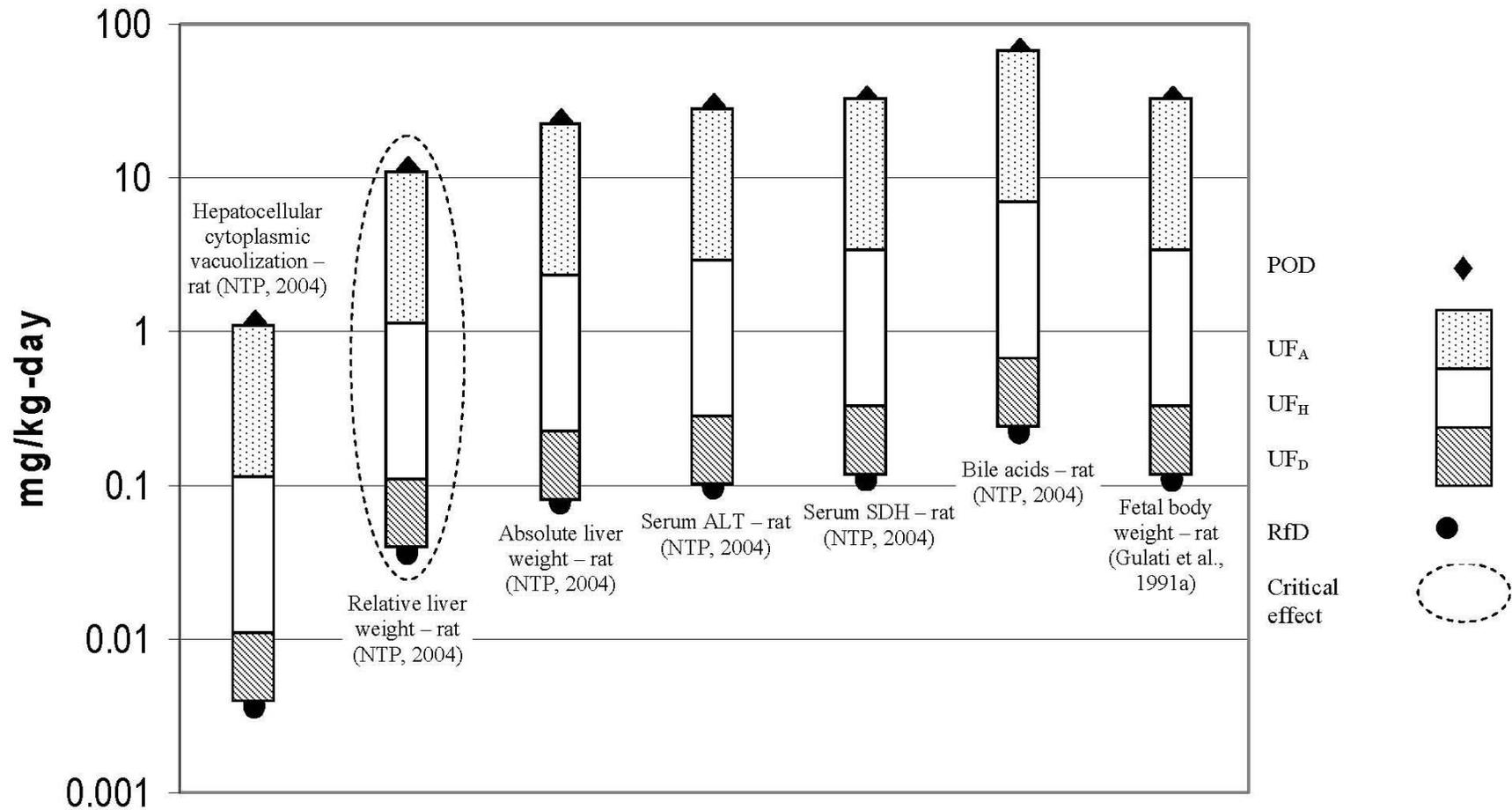
^aUFs: A = animal to human (interspecies); H = interindividual (intraspecies); L = LOAEL to NOAEL; S = subchronic-to-chronic duration; D = database deficiency.

^bPOD based on BMDL determined through BMD modeling of a 10% response; source: NTP (2004).

^cPOD based on BMDL determined through BMD modeling of a 1 SD response; source: NTP (2004).

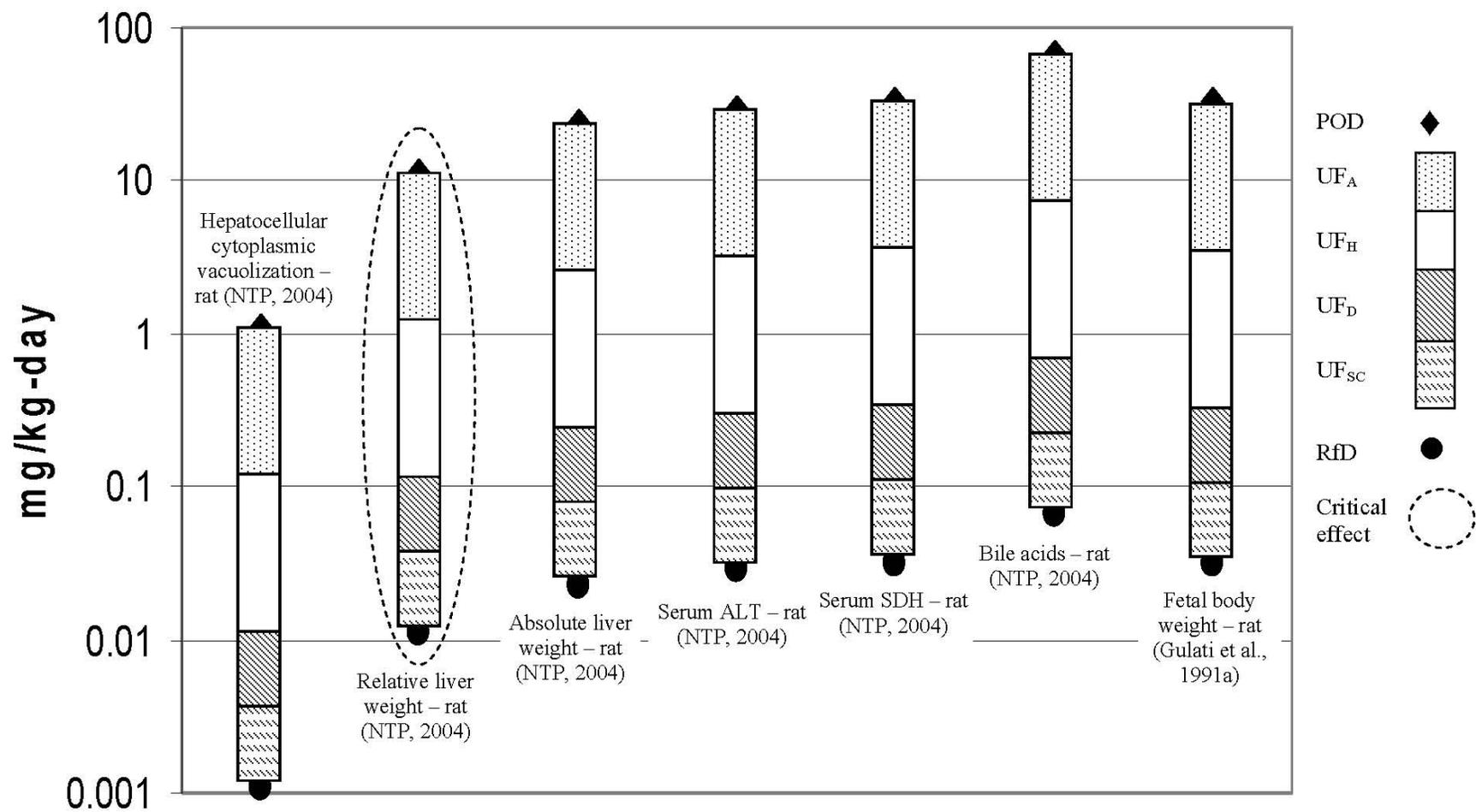
^dPOD based on BMDL determined through BMD modeling of a 5% response; source: Gulati et al. (1991a).

1
2



1
2
3
4

Figure 5-2. PODs for selected endpoints (with critical effect circled) from Table 5-3 with corresponding applied UFs and derived sample subchronic inhalation reference values (RfVs).



1
2
3

Figure 5-3. PODs for selected endpoints (with critical effect circled) from Table 5-3 with corresponding applied UFs and derived sample chronic inhalation RfVs.

5.1.4. Previous RfD Assessment

An oral assessment for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane was not previously available on IRIS. Information on additional oral toxicity assessments for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane can be found online at TOXNET (2009).

5.2. INHALATION REFERENCE CONCENTRATION (RfC)

5.2.1. Choice of Principal Study and Critical Effect—with Rationale and Justification

Information on the inhalation toxicity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is limited. In Truffert et al. (1977), rats were exposed to a presumed concentration of 560 ppm (3,909 mg/m³) for a TWA duration of 5.1 hours/day, 5 days/week for 15 weeks. Findings included transient histological alterations in the liver, including granular appearance and cytoplasmic vacuolation, which were observed after 9 exposures and were no longer evident after 39 exposures. Because of the uncertainty regarding the actual exposure concentration for the single dose, and a lack of incidence and severity data, this report cannot be used to identify a NOAEL or LOAEL or for possible derivation of an RfC.

Horiuchi et al. (1962) observed fatty degeneration of the liver and splenic congestion in a single monkey exposed to a TWA of 1,974 ppm (15,560 mg/m³) 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for 2 hours/day, 6 days/week for 9 months. The monkey was weak after approximately seven exposures and had diarrhea and anorexia between the 12th and 15th exposures. Beginning at the 15th exposure, the monkey was “almost completely unconscious falling upon his side” for 20–60 minutes after each exposure. Also, hematological parameters demonstrated sporadic changes in hematocrit and RBC and WBC counts, but the significance of these findings cannot be determined. This study cannot be utilized to identify a NOAEL or LOAEL due to the use of a single test animal with no control group.

Mellon Institute of Industrial Research (1947) observed an increased incidence of lung lesions and an increase in kidney weight in rats following a 6-month exposure to 200 ppm 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane, but these results were not evaluated because the control animals experienced a high degree of pathological effects in the kidney, liver, and lung, and because of the presence of an endemic lung infection in both controls and treated groups. MIIR (1947) also observed increased serum phosphatase levels and blood urea nitrogen levels in a dog exposed to 200 ppm 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane, compared to control values, along with cloudy swelling of the liver and the convoluted tubules of the kidney, and light congestion of the lungs. However, identification of a LOAEL or NOAEL is precluded by poor study reporting, high mortality and lung infection in the rats, and the use of a single treated animal in the dog study.

Kulinskaya and Verlinskaya (1972) observed inconsistent changes in acetylcholine levels in Chinchilla rabbits exposed to 10 mg/m³ (1.5 ppm) 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for 3 hours/day, 6 days/week for 7–8.5 months. A NOAEL or LOAEL was not identified because the changes in

1 acetylcholine were not consistent across time and incompletely quantified, and the biological
2 significance of the change is unclear.

3 Shmutter (1977) observed increases in antibody levels in Chinchilla rabbits at 2 mg/m³
4 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane and decreases in antibody levels at 100 mg/m³. Exposure to
5 100 mg/m³ 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane also resulted in a decrease in the relative content of
6 antibodies in the γ -globulin fraction and an increase in the T and β fractions. This is a poorly
7 reported study that provides inadequate data, including reporting limitations, toxicological
8 uncertainty in the endpoints, and inconsistent patterns of response, which preclude the
9 identification of a NOAEL or LOAEL.

10 Effects following the chronic inhalation toxicity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane included
11 hematological alterations and increased liver fat content in rats exposed to 1.9 ppm (13.3 mg/m³)
12 4 hours/day for 265 days (Schmidt et al., 1972). Statistically significant changes included
13 increased leukocyte (89%) and β_1 -globulin (12%) levels compared to controls after 110 days,
14 and an increased percentage of segmented nucleated neutrophils (36%), decreased percentage of
15 lymphocytes (17%), and increased liver total fat content (34%) after 265 days. A statistically
16 significant decrease in γ -globulin levels (32%) at 60 days postexposure and a decrease in adrenal
17 ascorbic acid content (a measure of pituitary ACTH activity) were observed at all three time
18 periods (64, 21, and 13%, respectively). This study is insufficient for identification of a NOAEL
19 or LOAEL for systemic toxicity because most of the observed effects occurred at a single dose or
20 time point, or there was a reversal of the effect at the next dose or time point. A reproductive
21 assessment in the Schmidt et al. (1972) study was sufficient for identification of a NOAEL for
22 the single dose tested, 1.9 ppm (13.3 mg/m³), for reproductive effects in male rats, including
23 percentage of mated females having offspring, littering interval, time to 50% littered, total
24 number of pups, pups per litter, average birth weight, postnatal survival on days 1, 2, 7, 14, 21,
25 and 84, sex ratio, and average body weight on postnatal day 84. However, macroscopic
26 malformations or significant group differences in the other indices were not observed at
27 13.3 mg/m³. The lack of information on the reproductive toxicity precludes utilizing the selected
28 NOAEL in the derivation of the RfC.

29 In addition, effects of chronic exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane included alterations
30 in serum acetylcholinesterase activity in rabbits exposed to 1.5 ppm (10 mg/m³) 1,1,2,2-tetra-
31 chloroethane 3 hours/day, 6 days/week for 7–8.5 months (Kulinskaya and Verlinskaya, 1972)
32 and immunological alterations in rabbits exposed to 0.3–14.6 ppm (2–100 mg/m³) 3 hours/day,
33 6 days/week, for 8–10 months (Shmutter, 1977). These studies are inadequate for identification
34 of NOAELs or LOAELs for systemic toxicity due to inadequate study reporting.

35 The inhalation toxicity database lacks a well-conducted study that demonstrates a dose-
36 related toxicological effect following subchronic and/or chronic exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloro-
37 ethane. Therefore, an inhalation RfC was not derived.

38

1 **5.2.2. Methods of Analysis—Including Models (PBPK, BMD, etc.)**

2 A route-to-route extrapolation using the computational technique of Chiu and White
3 (2006), as described in Section 3.5, was considered. However, U.S. EPA (1994b) recommends
4 not conducting a route-to-route extrapolation from oral data when a first-pass effect by the liver
5 or respiratory tract is expected, or a potential for a portal-of-entry effect in the respiratory tract is
6 indicated following analysis of short-term inhalation, dermal irritation, in vitro studies, or
7 evaluation of the physical/chemical properties. In the case of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane, a first-
8 pass effect by the liver is expected. In addition, the presence of tissue-bound metabolites in the
9 epithelial linings in the upper respiratory tract may demonstrate a first-pass effect by the
10 respiratory tract (Eriksson and Brittebo, 1991). Lehmann et al. (1936) observed irritation of the
11 mucous membranes of two humans following inhalation of 146 ppm (1,003 mg/m³) for
12 30 minutes or 336 ppm (2,308 mg/m³) for 10 minutes, indicating the potential for portal-of-entry
13 effects in the respiratory system.
14

15 **5.2.3. Previous RfC Assessment**

16 An inhalation assessment for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane was not previously available on
17 IRIS.

18 Information on additional inhalation toxicity assessments for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane
19 can be found online at TOXNET (2009).
20

21 **5.3. UNCERTAINTIES IN THE INHALATION REFERENCE CONCENTRATION**
22 **(RfC) AND ORAL REFERENCE DOSE (RfD)**

23 The following discussion identifies some uncertainties associated with the RfD for
24 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. As presented earlier (Sections 5.1.2 and 5.1.3; 5.2.2 and 5.2.3), EPA
25 standard practices and RfC and RfD guidance (U.S. EPA, 1994b) were followed in applying an
26 UF approach to a POD, a BMDL_{1SD} for the subchronic and chronic RfDs. Factors accounting
27 for uncertainties associated with a number of steps in the analyses were adopted to account for
28 extrapolating from an animal bioassay to human exposure, a diverse human population of
29 varying susceptibilities, and to account for database deficiencies. These extrapolations are
30 carried out with standard approaches given the lack of extensive experimental and human data on
31 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane to inform individual steps.

32 An adequate range of animal toxicology data is available for the hazard assessment of
33 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane, as described in Section 4. Included in these studies are short-term and
34 long-term bioassays and a developmental toxicity bioassay in rats and mice, as well as numerous
35 supporting genotoxicity and metabolism studies. Toxicity associated with oral exposure to
36 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is observed in the liver, kidney, and developing organism, including
37 decreased fetal body weight and increased number of litter resorptions.

1 Consideration of the available dose-response data to determine an estimate of oral
2 exposure that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of adverse health effects over a lifetime
3 led to the selection of the 14-week oral dietary study in rats (NTP, 2004) and increased liver
4 weight in males as the principal study and critical effect, respectively, for deriving the
5 subchronic and chronic RfDs for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. The NTP (2004) data demonstrate
6 hepatocellular damage, including increased liver weight, increased serum liver enzyme levels,
7 and increased incidence of hepatic necrosis. Increased liver weight was chosen as the critical
8 effect because it may represent a sensitive indicator of 1,1,2,2,-tetrachloroethane-induced
9 hepatotoxicity and occurs at a dose lower than the observed overt liver necrosis. The increase in
10 relative liver weight was selected as the basis for the selection of the POD because this analysis
11 takes into account the substantive, dose-dependent decreases in body weight that were observed
12 in both sexes of rats. The dose-response relationships between oral exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetra-
13 chloroethane and fetal body weight in rats and mice are also suitable for deriving an RfD, but are
14 associated with BMDLs that are less sensitive than the selected critical effect and corresponding
15 BMDL.

16 For comparison purposes, Figure 5-2 presents the PODs, applied UFs, and derived RfDs
17 for the additional endpoints that were modeled using EPA BMD software, version 1.4.1. The
18 additional endpoints included increased absolute liver weight, changes in serum ALT and SDH,
19 increased bile acids, and increased incidence of hepatocellular necrosis, all of which support the
20 liver as the target of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane-induced toxicity following oral exposure. A
21 decrease in rat fetal weight was also modeled. The change in serum ALP was modeled, but a
22 model with adequate fit was not available.

23 The selection of the BMD model for the quantitation of the RfD does not lead to
24 significant uncertainty in estimating the POD, since benchmark effect levels were within the
25 range of experimental data. However, the selected model, the polynomial model, does not
26 represent all possible models one might fit, and other models could be selected to yield more
27 extreme results, both higher and lower than those included in this assessment.

28 Extrapolating from animals to humans embodies further issues and uncertainties. An
29 effect and its magnitude associated with the concentration at the POD in rodents are extrapolated
30 to human response. Pharmacokinetic models are useful in examining species differences in
31 pharmacokinetic processing, however, dosimetric adjustment using pharmacokinetic modeling
32 was not possible for the toxicity observed following oral and inhalation exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetra-
33 chloroethane. Information was unavailable to quantitatively assess toxicokinetic or
34 toxicodynamic differences between animals and humans, so the 10-fold UF was used to account
35 for uncertainty in extrapolating from laboratory animals to humans in the derivation of the RfD.

36 Heterogeneity among humans is another uncertainty associated with extrapolating from
37 animals to humans. Uncertainty related to human variation needs to be considered; also,
38 uncertainties in extrapolating from a subpopulation, say of one sex or a narrow range of life

1 stages typical of occupational epidemiologic studies, to a larger, more diverse population need to
2 be addressed. In the absence of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane-specific data on human variation, a
3 factor of 10 was used to account for uncertainty associated with human variation in the
4 derivation of the RfD. Human variation may be larger or smaller; however, 1,1,2,2-tetrachloro-
5 ethane-specific data to examine the potential magnitude of over- or under-estimation are
6 unavailable.

7 Extrapolating from subchronic PODs to derive chronic reference values is also an
8 uncertainty encountered in this assessment. A threefold UF was selected to account for
9 extrapolation from a subchronic exposure duration study to a chronic RfD. Based on the
10 available data for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane, the toxicity observed in the liver does not appear to
11 increase over time. The use of data from a subchronic study to derive a chronic RfD becomes a
12 concern when the damage, in this case hepatotoxicity, has the potential to accumulate; however, if
13 the progression of the effect is not apparent, a reduced UF may be considered (U.S. EPA, 1994b).
14 Specifically, liver damage observed in F344 rats following subchronic exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetra-
15 chloroethane (NTP, 2004), e.g., increased incidence of necrosis or altered serum enzyme and bile
16 levels, did not progress to more severe effects such as cirrhosis or major liver disease following
17 chronic exposures (NCI, 1978). NCI (1978) observed minimal alterations in liver pathology,
18 including inflammation, fatty metamorphosis, focal cellular change, and angiectasis in rats, and
19 organized thrombus and nodular hyperplasia in mice. Therefore, the available database does not
20 abrogate all concern associated with using a subchronic study as the basis of the RfD, but
21 supports the utilization of a database UF of 3.

22 Data gaps have been identified that are associated with uncertainties in database
23 deficiencies specific to the developmental and reproductive toxicity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane
24 following oral exposure. The developing fetus may be a target of toxicity, and the absence of a
25 study specifically evaluating the full range of developmental toxicity endpoints represents an
26 area of uncertainty or gap in the database. The database of inhalation studies is of particular
27 concern due to the paucity of studies, especially subchronic and chronic studies, a multi-
28 generational reproductive study, and a developmental toxicity study.

30 **5.4. CANCER ASSESSMENT**

31 Under U.S. EPA's *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 2005a),
32 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is "likely to be carcinogenic to humans" based on data from an oral
33 cancer bioassay in male and female Osborne-Mendel rats and B6C3F₁ mice (NCI, 1978)
34 demonstrating an increase in the incidence of hepatocellular carcinomas in both sexes of mice.
35 In this study, the incidence of hepatocellular carcinomas was statistically significantly increased
36 in both sexes of B6C3F₁ mice at 142 (13/50 males; 30/48 females) and 284 mg/kg-day
37 (44/49 males; 43/47 females), with incidences in the male and female controls of 3/36 and 1/40,
38 respectively. NCI (1978) also demonstrated a decrease in the time to tumor in both sexes of

1 mice. Male rats exhibited an increased incidence in hepatocellular carcinomas, characterized as
2 rare tumors, but the increased incidence was not statistically significantly different from controls.
3 NCI (1978) has characterized the carcinogenic results in male rats as “equivocal.” In addition,
4 the predominant metabolic pathway for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane appears to involve production
5 of dichloroacetic acid (Casciola and Ivanetich, 1984; Halpert and Neal, 1981; Yllner, 1971).
6 Dichloroacetic acid was identified as the major urinary metabolite in mice treated with
7 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane by i.p. injection (Yllner et al., 1971) and in in vitro systems with rat
8 liver microsomal and nuclear cytochrome P450 (Casciola and Ivanetich, 1984; Halpert, 1982;
9 Halpert and Neal, 1981).

10 The epidemiological human data available are inadequate for evaluation for cancer risk
11 (IARC, 1999). There are a limited number of positive results from genotoxicity studies which
12 suggest that 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane treatment in animals can result in UDS (Miyagawa et al.,
13 1995), chromosomal aberrations (McGregor, 1980), SCE (NTP, 2004; Colacci et al., 1992), and
14 micronucleus formation (NTP, 2004). The ability of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane to alkylate
15 enzymatically purified hepatic DNA was observed following a single oral dose of 150 mg/kg of
16 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in B6C3F₁ mice (Dow Chemical Company, 1988). 1,1,2,2-Tetra-
17 chloroethane may have tumor initiating and promoting activity in mammalian cells (Colacci et
18 al., 1996, 1992; Milman et al., 1988; Story et al., 1986).

19 20 **5.4.1. Choice of Study/Data—with Rationale and Justification**

21 The only carcinogenicity bioassay for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is a chronic gavage study
22 in Osborne-Mendel rats and B6C3F₁ mice performed by NCI (1978). This study was conducted
23 in both sexes in two species with an adequate number of animals per dose group, with
24 examination of appropriate toxicological endpoints in both sexes of rats and mice. Selection of
25 doses was aided by range-finding toxicity tests. The rat study did not identify statistically
26 significant increases in tumor incidences in males or females. Three rare liver tumors in high-
27 dose male rats were noted.

28 The mouse study identified statistically significant, dose-related increases in the
29 incidences of hepatocellular carcinomas in both sexes. Based on these increases in
30 hepatocellular carcinomas, NCI (1978) concluded that orally administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloro-
31 ethane is a liver carcinogen in male and female B6C3F₁ mice. NCI (1978) stated that there was
32 no evidence for carcinogenicity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in Osborne-Mendel rats (NCI, 1978).
33 The tumor data in mice from the NCI study was used for dose-response analysis for oral
34 exposure.

35 36 **5.4.2. Dose-response Data**

37 Data on the incidences of hepatocellular carcinomas in male and female mice from the
38 NCI (1978) study were used for cancer dose-response assessment. These data are shown in

1 Table 5-4. The control data were pooled from vehicle control groups. The cancer bioassay for
 2 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane demonstrated evidence of increased incidence of tumors in both sexes
 3 of one species.

4
Table 5-4. Incidences of hepatocellular carcinomas in B6C3F₁ mice used for dose-response assessment of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane

Sex	Dose (mg/kg-d) ^a		
	0	142	284
Male	3/36 ^b	13/50	44/49
Female	1/40 ^b	30/48	43/47

^aTWA dose administered by gavage on 5 d/wk for 78 wks.

^bPooled vehicle (corn oil) control groups from this and another, concurrent, bioassay. Pooling based on identical housing and care, similar spontaneous tumor rates, placed on test at about the same time, and examined by the same pathologists.

Source: NCI (1978).

5
 6 **5.4.3. Dose Adjustments and Extrapolation Method(s)**

7 Conversion of the doses in the NCI (1978) mouse study to human equivalent doses
 8 (HEDs) to be used for dose-response modeling was accomplished in three steps. The mice were
 9 treated with 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane by gavage 5 days/week for 78 weeks and then observed
 10 untreated for 12 weeks for a total study duration of 90 weeks. Because the reported TWA doses
 11 were for a 5 day/week, 78 week exposure, they were duration-adjusted to account for the partial
 12 week exposure (by multiplying by 5 days/7 days) and untreated observation period (by
 13 multiplying by 78 weeks/90 weeks). These duration-adjusted animal doses were then converted
 14 to HEDs by adjusting for differences in body weight and lifespan between humans and mice. In
 15 accordance with the U.S. EPA (2005a) *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment*, a factor of
 16 $BW^{3/4}$ was used for cross-species scaling. Because the study duration (90 weeks) was less than
 17 the animal lifespan (104 weeks), the scaled dose was then multiplied by the cubed ratio of
 18 experimental duration to animal lifespan to complete the extrapolation to a lifetime exposure in
 19 humans. The equation and data used to calculate the HEDs are presented below, and the
 20 calculated HEDs are presented in Table 5-5.

21
 22
$$HED = Dose^* \times (W/70 \text{ kg})^{1/4} \times (Le/L)^3$$

23 Where:

24 Dose = average daily animal dose (* TWA converted for 5/7 days, 78/90 weeks)

25 W = average animal body weight (0.030 kg for male and female B6C3F₁ mice [U.S. EPA,
 26 1988]).

27 70 kg = reference human body weight (U.S. EPA, 1988)

28 Le = duration of experiment (90 weeks)

29 L = reference mouse lifespan (104 weeks) (U.S. EPA, 1988)

1

Table 5-5. HEDs corresponding to duration-adjusted TWA doses in mice

Duration-adjusted dose in male and female mice (mg/kg-d)	Dose (mg/kg-d)		
		0	87.9
HED for use with both male and female mouse incidence data (mg/kg-d)	0	8.22	16.5

2

3 The mode of action of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane carcinogenicity is unknown. It appears
4 that metabolism to one or more active compounds is likely to play a role in the development of
5 the observed liver tumors, but insufficient data preclude proposing a specific mode of action.
6 Dichloroacetic acid, a metabolite of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane, induces hepatocellular carcinomas
7 in male and female B6C3F₁ mice and F344 rats. Trichloroethylene (NTP, 1990; NCI, 1976) and
8 tetrachloroethylene (NTP, 1996; NCI, 1977), also metabolites of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane, have
9 also been shown to be hepatocarcinogens in rodents.

10 Results of genotoxicity and mutagenicity studies of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane are mixed
11 and insufficient for informing whether 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane carcinogenicity is associated
12 with a mutagenic mode of action. Given that the mechanistic and other information available on
13 cancer risk from exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is sparse and that the existing data do not
14 inform the mode of action of carcinogenicity, a linear low-dose extrapolation was conducted as a
15 default option for the derivation of the oral slope factor.

16 Dose-response modeling was performed to obtain a POD for quantitative assessment of
17 cancer risk. The data sets for hepatocellular carcinoma in both sexes of mice were modeled for
18 determination of the POD. In accordance with the U.S. EPA (2005a) cancer guidelines, the
19 BMDL₁₀ (lower bound on dose estimated to produce a 10% increase in tumor incidence over
20 background) was estimated by applying the multistage cancer model in the EPA BMDS
21 (version 1.4.1) for the dichotomous incidence data, and selecting the results of the model that
22 best characterizes the cancer incidences. The BMD modeling of the male mouse data did not
23 achieve adequate model fit for any of the dichotomous models; thus, a cancer slope factor was
24 not derived from the male data. The 1^o multistage model was selected for the derivation of the
25 cancer slope factor from the female data because this model provided adequate model fit and the
26 lowest Akaike’s Information Criterion (AIC) when compared to the results of the 2^o multistage
27 model. In addition, the 2^o multistage model had insufficient degrees of freedom to test the
28 goodness-of-fit. The BMDL of 0.63 mg/kg-day from the modeling of the tumor incidence data
29 in female mice is selected as the POD for use in calculation of an oral slope factor (Table 5-6).
30 Details of the BMD modeling are presented in Appendix C.

31

Table 5-6. Summary of human equivalent BMDs and BMDLs based on hepatocellular carcinoma incidence data in female B6C3F₁ mice

	BMR (% extra risk)	BMD (mg/kg-d)^a	BMDL (mg/kg-d)^a
Female mice	10	0.79	0.63

^aHED.

1

2 **5.4.4. Oral Slope Factor and Inhalation Unit Risk**

3 The oral slope factor was derived from the BMDL₁₀ (the lower bound on the exposure
4 associated with a 10% extra cancer risk) by dividing the BMR by the BMDL₁₀ and represents an
5 upper bound on cancer risk associated with a continuous lifetime exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloro-
6 ethane. In accordance with the U.S. EPA (2005a) guidelines, an oral slope factor of
7 0.16 (mg/kg-day)⁻¹ was calculated by dividing the human equivalent BMDL₁₀ of 0.63 mg/kg-day
8 into 0.1 (10%) (Appendix C). The oral slope factor was derived by linear extrapolation to the
9 origin from the POD of 0.63 mg/kg-day and represents an upper-bound estimate. The slope of
10 the linear extrapolation from the central estimate (i.e., BMD) is 0.1/0.79 mg/kg-day or
11 0.13 (mg/kg-day)⁻¹.

12 In the absence of any suitable data on the carcinogenicity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane via
13 the inhalation route, an inhalation unit risk has not been derived in this evaluation.

14

15 **5.4.5. Uncertainties in Cancer Risk Values**

16 Extrapolation of data from animals to estimate potential cancer risks to human
17 populations from exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane yields uncertainty. Several types of
18 uncertainties may be considered quantitatively, but other important uncertainties cannot be
19 considered quantitatively. Thus, an overall integrated quantitative uncertainty analysis is not
20 presented. This section and Table 5-7 summarize the principal uncertainties.

21

Table 5-7. Summary of uncertainty in the 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane cancer risk assessment

Consideration/ approach	Impact on oral slope factor	Decision	Justification
Low-dose extrapolation procedure	Departure from U.S. EPA's <i>Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment</i> POD paradigm, if justified, could ↓ or ↑ slope factor an unknown extent	Multistage cancer model to determine POD, linear low-dose extrapolation from POD	Available mode of action data do not inform selection of dose-response model; linear approach used in absence of an alternative as per U.S. EPA's <i>Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment</i> .
Dose metric	Alternatives could ↑ or ↓ slope factor by an unknown extent	Used administered exposure	Experimental evidence supports a role for metabolism in toxicity, but actual responsible metabolites are not clearly identified.
Cross-species scaling	Alternatives could ↓ or ↑ slope factor (e.g., 3.5-fold ↓ [scaling by BW] or ↑ twofold (scaling by BW ^{2/3}))	BW ^{3/4}	There are no data to support alternatives. Because the dose metric was not an AUC, BW ^{3/4} scaling was used to calculate equivalent cumulative exposures for estimating equivalent human risks.
Statistical uncertainty at POD	↓ slope factor if MLE used rather than lower bound on POD	LEC (method for calculating reasonable upper bound slope factor)	Limited size of bioassay results in sampling variability; lower bound is 95% confidence interval on administered exposure.
Bioassay	Alternatives could ↑ or ↓ slope factor by an unknown extent	NCI study	Alternative bioassays were unavailable.
Species/gender combination	Human risk could ↓ or ↑, depending on relative sensitivity	Female mice liver cancer	There are no mode of action data to guide extrapolation approach for any choice. It was assumed that humans are as sensitive as the most sensitive rodent gender/species tested; true correspondence is unknown. The carcinogenic response occurs across species. Generally, direct site concordance is not assumed; consistent with this view, some human tumor types are not found in rodents and rat and mouse tumor types also differ.
Human relevance of mouse tumor data	Human relevance of mouse tumor data could ↓ slope factor	Liver tumors in mice are relevant to human exposure	1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is carcinogenic through an unknown mode of action.
Human population variability in metabolism and response/sensitive subpopulations	Low-dose risk ↑ or ↓ to an unknown extent	Considered qualitatively	No data to support range of human variability/sensitivity, including whether children are more sensitive. Metabolic activation mode of action (if fully established) could indicate ↑ or ↓ early-life susceptibility.

1
2 *Choice of low-dose extrapolation approach.* The mode of action is a key consideration in
3 clarifying how risks at low-dose exposures should be estimated. A linear low-dose extrapolation
4 approach was used to estimate human carcinogenic risk associated with 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane
5 exposure due to the unavailability of data that supports any specific mode of carcinogenic action
6 for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane.

1 The extent to which the overall uncertainty in low-dose risk estimation could be reduced
2 if the mode of action for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane were known is of interest, but data on the
3 mode of action of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane are not available.

4 *Dose metric.* 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane is metabolized to intermediates with
5 carcinogenic potential. Dichloroacetic acid is recognized as hepatocarcinogenic in male B6C3F₁
6 mice and F344 rats (U.S. EPA, 2003). However, it is unknown whether a metabolite or some
7 combination of parent compound and metabolites is responsible for the observed toxicity. If the
8 actual carcinogenic moiety is proportional to administered exposure, then use of administered
9 exposure as the dose metric is the least biased choice. On the other hand, if this is not the correct
10 dose metric, then the impact on the slope factor is unknown.

11 *Cross-species scaling.* An adjustment for cross-species scaling ($BW^{3/4}$) was applied to
12 address toxicological equivalence of internal doses between the rodent species and humans,
13 consistent with the 2005 *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 2005a). It is
14 assumed that equal risks result from equivalent constant lifetime exposures.

15 *Statistical uncertainty at the POD.* Parameter, or probabilistic, uncertainty can be
16 assessed through confidence intervals. Each description of parameter uncertainty assumes that
17 the underlying model and associated assumptions are valid. For the multistage cancer model
18 applied to the female mice data, there is a reasonably small degree of uncertainty at a 10%
19 increase in tumor incidence (the POD for linear low-dose extrapolation).

20 *Bioassay selection.* The study by NCI (1978) was used for development of an oral slope
21 factor. This study was conducted in both sexes in two species with an adequate number of
22 animals per dose group, with examination of appropriate toxicological endpoints in both sexes of
23 rats and mice. Alternative bioassays were unavailable. Both genders of mice exhibited liver
24 tumors.

25 *Choice of species/gender.* The oral slope factor for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane was
26 quantified using the tumor incidence data for female mice. The hepatocellular carcinoma data in
27 male mice demonstrated tumorigenicity, but the data in male mice did not achieve adequate
28 model fit for any of the dichotomous models when BMD modeled. The male and female rat
29 tumor incidence data were not suitable for deriving low-dose quantitative risk estimates, and NCI
30 described the rat strain as relatively insensitive to the carcinogenic effects of chlorinated organic
31 compounds.

32 *Relevance to humans.* The oral slope factor is derived from the incidence of
33 hepatocellular carcinomas in female mice. Using liver tumors in B6C3F₁ mice as the model for
34 human carcinogenesis is a concern because of the prevalence of and susceptibility to developing
35 liver tumors in this strain of mice.

36 In addition, the genotoxicity and mutagenicity studies provide limited evidence of a
37 mutagenic mode of action, with 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane displaying equivocal results of

1 mutagenic activity. In addition, there are inadequate data to support any mode of action
2 hypothesis.

3 *Human population variability.* The extent of inter-individual variability in animals for
4 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane metabolism has not been characterized. A separate issue is that the
5 human variability in response to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is also unknown. This lack of
6 understanding about potential differences in metabolism and susceptibility across exposed
7 animal and human populations thus represents a source of uncertainty.

8

9 **5.4.6. Previous Cancer Assessment**

10 In the previous IRIS assessment, posted to the IRIS database in 1987, 1,1,2,2-tetrachloro-
11 ethane was characterized as “Classification — C; possible human carcinogen” based on the
12 increased incidence of hepatocellular carcinomas in mice observed in the NCI (1978) bioassay
13 (U.S. EPA, 1987). An oral slope factor of $0.2 \text{ (mg/kg-day)}^{-1}$ was derived using the increased
14 incidence of hepatocellular carcinomas in female mice (NCI, 1978) and a linear multistage
15 extrapolation method.

16 Information on additional cancer assessments for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane can be found
17 online at TOXNET (2009).

18

19

6. MAJOR CONCLUSIONS IN THE CHARACTERIZATION OF HAZARD AND DOSE RESPONSE

6.1. HUMAN HAZARD POTENTIAL

1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane (CAS No. 79-34-5) has been used as an insecticide, fumigant, and weed killer (Hawley, 1981), although it presently is not registered for any of these purposes. It was once used as an ingredient in an insect repellent, but registration was canceled in the late 1970s. In the past, the major use for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane was in the production of trichloroethylene, tetrachloroethylene, and 1,2-dichloroethylene (Archer, 1979). It was also used as a solvent, in cleaning and degreasing metals, in paint removers, varnishes, and lacquers, in photographic films, and as an extractant for oils and fats (Hawley, 1981). With the development of new processes for manufacturing chlorinated ethylenes, the production of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane as a commercial end-product in the United States and Canada had steadily declined since the late 1960s and had ceased by the early 1990s (HSDB, 2009; Environment Canada and Health Canada, 1993). 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane may still appear as a chemical intermediate in the production of a variety of other common chemicals.

1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane is well absorbed from the respiratory and gastrointestinal tracts, is rapidly and extensively metabolized, and is eliminated mainly as metabolites in the urine and breath. Both reductive and oxidative metabolisms occur, producing reactive radical and organochlorine intermediates, respectively. Trichloroethanol, trichloroacetic acid, and dichloroacetic acid are initial metabolites that subsequently yield glyoxalic acid, oxalic acid, and carbon dioxide.

A limited amount of information is available addressing the toxicity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in humans. CNS depression was the predominant effect of high-dose acute oral and inhalation exposures, although acute inhalation also caused irritation of the mucous membranes. Occupational studies suggest that repeated exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane can affect the liver and the nervous system.

Animal studies have established that the CNS and liver are the main targets of toxicity at high levels of oral and inhalation exposures. Death in laboratory animals typically was preceded by signs of CNS depression (e.g., lethargy, incoordination, loss of reflexes, depressed respiration, prostration, and loss of consciousness), and postmortem examinations mainly showed fatty degeneration in the liver. The most sensitive target of sublethal ingestion and inhalation appears to be the liver, and short-term and subchronic exposures caused hepatic effects that included serum chemistry changes, hepatocellular degeneration, and other histopathological alterations. Comprehensive neurobehavioral testing in 14-week feeding studies showed no effects in rats or mice, indicating that the liver was more sensitive than the nervous system for subchronic oral exposure (Chan, 2004). A limited amount of information is available

1 on other effects of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. Reduced body weight gain and weight loss were
2 effects of repeated oral exposures in rats and mice that generally occurred at high doses and may
3 have contributed to mild anemia and atrophy in the spleen, bone, bone marrow, and reproductive
4 tissues in these animals. Kidney lesions (acute toxic tubular necrosis and chronic inflammation)
5 occurred in mice that were chronically exposed to oral doses that also caused reduced survival.
6 Adequate immunological testing of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane has not been performed.

7 The reproductive and developmental toxicity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane has not been
8 adequately evaluated. Significant decreases in maternal and fetal body weights were observed in
9 rats. In mice, litter resorption was observed along with high maternal mortality. Toxicity to
10 reproductive tissues following 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane exposure to adult rats and mice was
11 observed in F344 rats and B6C3F₁ mice. Effects observed in rats and/or mice include:
12 decreased sperm and spermatozoal motility; decreased testis and epididymal weight; increased
13 atrophy of the preputial and prostate gland, seminal vesicle, testicular germinal epithelium,
14 uterus, and clitoral gland; ovarian interstitial cell cytoplasmic alterations; and lengthened estrus
15 cycle. Chronic low-level inhalation caused no effects on reproductive function in male mice, but
16 multigeneration or other tests of reproductive function in females have not been conducted for
17 any route of exposure. Developmental toxicity was assessed in rats and mice that were
18 gestationally exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet. These studies did not include
19 examinations for skeletal or visceral abnormalities, although effects that included reduced fetal
20 body weight gain in rats and litter resorptions in mice occurred at doses that were maternally
21 toxic.

22 The carcinogenicity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane was evaluated in a chronic gavage study
23 in rats and mice conducted by NCI (1978). Hepatocellular carcinomas were induced in male and
24 female mice, but there were no statistically significant increases in tumor incidences in the rats.
25 Three rare tumors in high dose male rats were noted. Thus, 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is “likely
26 to be carcinogenic to humans” by any route of exposure, according to the *Guidelines for*
27 *Carcinogen Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 2005a).

28 29 **6.2. DOSE RESPONSE**

30 **6.2.1. Noncancer/Oral**

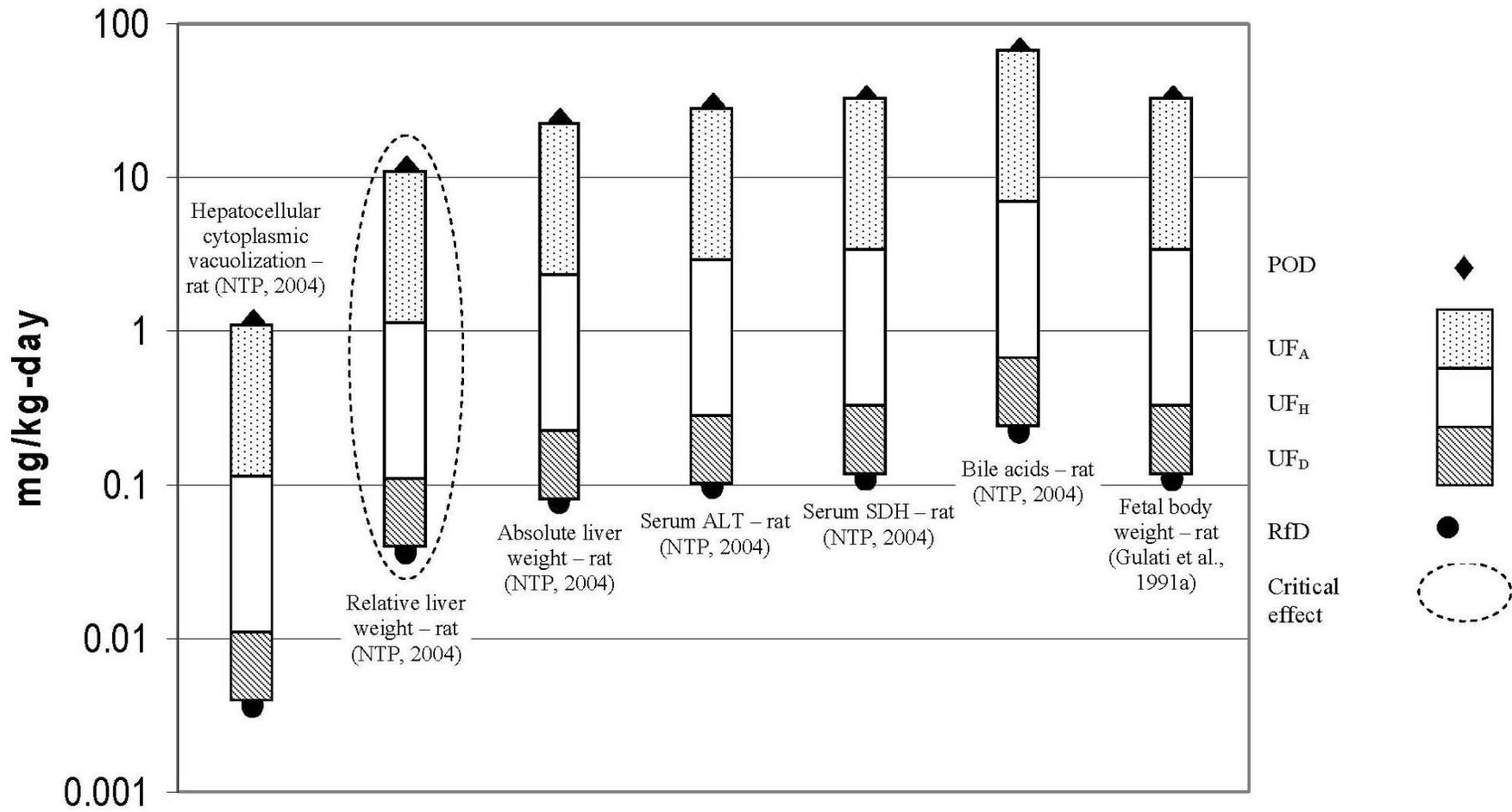
31 The NTP (2004) study was selected as the principal study because it was a well-designed
32 subchronic dietary study, conducted in both sexes in two rodent species with a sufficient number
33 of animals per dose group. The number of test animals allocated among three dose levels and an
34 untreated control group was acceptable, with examination of appropriate toxicological endpoints
35 in both sexes of rats and mice. The liver was the most sensitive target in both species and the
36 rats were more sensitive than the mice. In addition to the observed liver weight increases, there
37 is evidence of hepatocellular effects, including increased serum liver enzyme levels and an
38 increased incidence of both hepatocellular cytoplasmic vacuolization and necrosis, from the

1 subchronic NTP (2004) study. EPA selected increased liver weight as the critical effect because
2 this effect may represent an indicator of liver toxicity that occurs early in the process leading to
3 hepatocellular necrosis associated with subchronic oral exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane.

4 Potential PODs for a subchronic RfD were derived by BMD modeling of dose-response
5 data for increases in liver weight, increases in serum levels of ALT, SDH, and ALP, increased
6 levels of bile acids, and increased incidence of hepatocellular cytoplasmic vacuolization in rats.
7 All available dichotomous models in the EPA's BMDS (version 2.1) were fit to the incidence
8 data for hepatocellular cytoplasmic vacuolization, and all available continuous models in the
9 software were applied to the data for liver weight and serum enzyme levels, as well as the data
10 for rat fetal body weight. A BMR of 10% (10% extra risk above control) was selected for
11 derivation of the BMDL for hepatocellular cytoplasmic vacuolization in female rats, and a BMR
12 of 1 SD (a change in the mean equal to 1 SD from the control mean) was selected for the
13 derivation of the BMDL for the continuous male rat liver weight and rat fetal body weight data.

14 The BMD_{1SD} of 13 mg/kg-day and $BMDL_{1SD}$ of 11 mg/kg-day based on the relative liver
15 weight effects seen in the male rat represents a reasonable POD for the derivation of the RfD.
16 To derive the subchronic RfD, the 11 mg/kg-day $BMDL_{1SD}$ based on male rat liver weight was
17 divided by a total UF of 300, yielding a subchronic RfD of 0.04 mg/kg-day. The UF of
18 300 comprises component factors of 10 for interspecies extrapolation, 10 for interhuman
19 variability, and 3 for database deficiencies.

20 The choice of BMD model is not expected to introduce a considerable amount of
21 uncertainty in the risk assessment since the chosen response rate of 1 SD is within the observable
22 range of the data. Additional BMD modeling for other amenable data sets, including serum liver
23 enzyme levels, liver lesions, and fetal body weight, were also conducted to provide other PODs
24 for comparison purposes (see Appendix B). A graphical representation of these potential PODs
25 and resulting subchronic reference values is shown below in Figure 6-1.



1
2
3
4
5

Figure 6-1. PODs for selected endpoints (with critical effect circled) with corresponding applied UFs and derived sample subchronic inhalation RfVs.

1 The default UF of 10 for the extrapolation from animals and humans is a composite of
2 uncertainty to account for toxicokinetic differences and toxicodynamic differences between the
3 animal species in which the POD was derived and humans.

4 PBTK models can be useful for the evaluation of interspecies toxicokinetics; however,
5 information was unavailable to quantitatively assess toxicokinetic or toxicodynamic differences
6 between animals and humans and the potential variability in human susceptibility; thus, the
7 interspecies and intraspecies UFs of 10 were applied for a total UF of 100. Human variation may
8 be larger or smaller; however, 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane-specific data to examine the potential
9 magnitude of human variability of response are unknown.

10 In addition, a threefold database UF was applied due to the lack of information
11 addressing the potential reproductive toxicity associated with 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane.
12 Uncertainties associated with data gaps in the 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane database have been
13 identified, specifically, uncertainties associated with database deficiencies characterizing
14 reproductive toxicity associated with oral exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. The developing
15 fetus may be a target of toxicity (Gulati et al., 1991a), and the absence of a study specifically
16 evaluating the full range of developmental toxicity represents an additional area of uncertainty or
17 gap in the database.

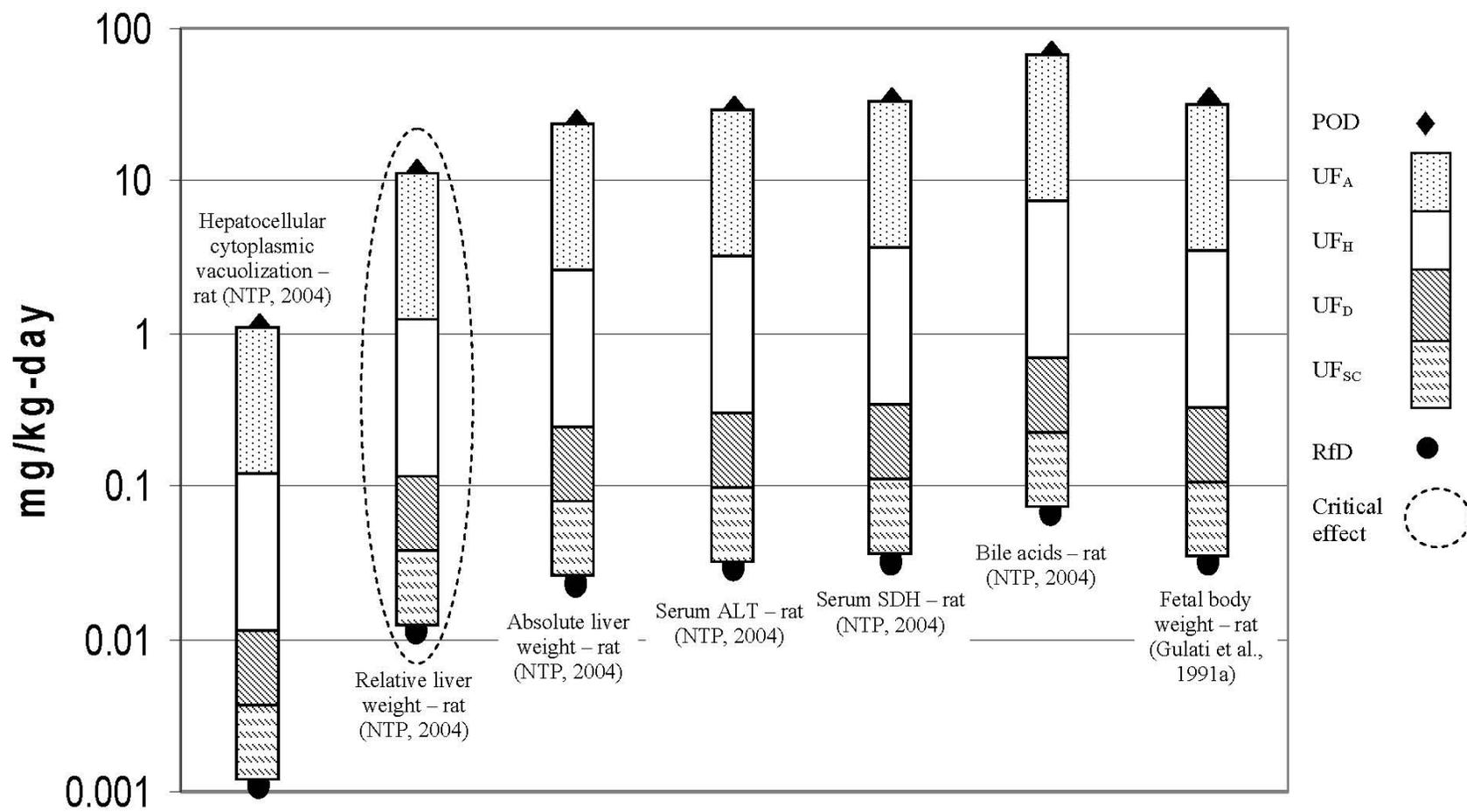
18 The overall confidence in this subchronic RfD assessment is medium-high. Confidence
19 in the principal study (NTP, 2004) is high. Confidence in the database is medium. Reflecting
20 high confidence in the principal study and medium confidence in the database, confidence in the
21 subchronic RfD is medium-high.

22 Information on the chronic oral toxicity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane consists of a limited
23 78-week gavage study in rats and mice (NCI, 1978). The high incidences of hepatocellular
24 tumors in all treated groups of mice precluded evaluation of noncancer effects in the liver and
25 identification of a NOAEL or LOAEL. Additionally, the NCI (1978) study performed
26 histological examinations on the animals when they died or at the termination of the study, which
27 was beyond the point at which more sensitive hepatotoxic effects, including nonneoplastic
28 effects, would be expected. The 14-week dietary study (NTP, 2004) was used to derive the
29 subchronic oral RfD. The NTP (2004) study also utilized a more relevant type of exposure (i.e.,
30 oral feeding) for the general population exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the environment.

31 The chronic RfD of 0.01 mg/kg-day was calculated by dividing the subchronic BMDL_{1SD}
32 of 11 mg/kg-day for increased relative liver weight by a total UF of 1,000: 10 for interspecies
33 extrapolation, 10 for interhuman variability, 3 for subchronic to chronic duration extrapolation,
34 and 3 for database deficiencies.

35 The choice of BMD model is not expected to introduce a considerable amount of
36 uncertainty in the risk assessment since the chosen BMR of 1 SD from the control mean is within
37 the observable range of the data. Additional BMD modeling for other amenable data sets,
38 including serum liver enzyme levels, liver lesions, and fetal body weight, were also conducted to

- 1 provide other PODs for comparison purposes (see Appendix B). A graphical representation of
- 2 these potential PODs and resulting chronic reference values is shown below in Figure 6-2.



1
2
3

Figure 6-2. PODs for selected endpoints (with critical effect circled) from Table 5-3 with corresponding applied UFs and derived sample subchronic inhalation RfVs.

1 The default UF of 10 for the extrapolation from animals and humans is a composite of
2 uncertainty to account for toxicokinetic differences and toxicodynamic differences between the
3 animal species in which the POD was derived and humans.

4 PBTK models can be useful for the evaluation of interspecies toxicokinetics; however,
5 information was unavailable to quantitatively assess toxicokinetic or toxicodynamic differences
6 between animals and humans and the potential variability in human susceptibility, thus, the
7 interspecies and intraspecies UFs of 10 were applied for a total UF of 100. Human variation may
8 be larger or smaller; however, 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane-specific data to examine the potential
9 magnitude of human variability of response are unknown.

10 A threefold UF was applied for extrapolation from a subchronic exposure duration study
11 to a chronic RfD. Based on the available data for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane, the toxicity observed
12 in the liver does not appear to increase over time. Specifically, liver damage observed in
13 F344 rats following subchronic exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane (NTP, 2004), e.g.,
14 increased incidence of necrosis or altered serum enzyme and bile levels, did not progress to more
15 severe effects such as cirrhosis or major liver disease following chronic exposures (NCI, 1978).
16 Therefore, the available database does not abrogate all concern associated with using a
17 subchronic study as the basis of the RfD but supports the utilization of a database UF of 3.

18 In addition, a threefold database UF was applied due to the lack of information
19 addressing the potential reproductive toxicity associated with 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane.
20 Uncertainties associated with data gaps in the 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane database have been
21 identified, specifically, uncertainties associated with database deficiencies characterizing
22 reproductive toxicity associated with oral exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. The developing
23 fetus may be a target of toxicity (Gulati et al., 1991a), and the absence of a study specifically
24 evaluating the full range of developmental toxicity represents an additional area of uncertainty or
25 gap in the database.

26 The overall confidence in this chronic RfD assessment is medium. Confidence in the
27 principal study (NTP, 2004) is high. Confidence in the database is medium. Reflecting high
28 confidence in the principal study and medium confidence in the database, confidence in the
29 chronic RfD is medium.

31 **6.2.2. Noncancer/Inhalation**

32 An RfC was not calculated due to insufficient data. Information on the subchronic and
33 chronic inhalation toxicity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is limited to the results of one study in
34 rats that found transient liver effects (Truffert et al., 1977). Reporting inadequacies preclude
35 identification of a NOAEL or LOAEL and derivation of an RfC in the usual manner.

36 A route-to-route extrapolation using the computational technique of Chiu and White
37 (2006), as described in Section 3.5, was considered. However, U.S. EPA (1994b) recommends
38 not conducting a route-to-route extrapolation from oral data when a first-pass effect by the liver

1 or respiratory tract is expected, or a potential for portal-of-entry effects in the respiratory tract is
2 indicated following analysis of short-term inhalation, dermal irritation, in vitro studies, or
3 evaluation of the physical properties of the chemical. In the case of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane, a
4 first-pass effect by the liver is expected. In addition, the presence of tissue-bound metabolites in
5 the epithelial linings in the upper respiratory tract may demonstrate a first-pass effect by the
6 respiratory tract (Eriksson and Brittebo, 1991). Lehmann et al. (1936) observed irritation of the
7 mucous membranes of two humans following exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane air
8 concentrations of 146 ppm (1,003 mg/m³) for 30 minutes or 336 ppm (2,308 mg/m³) for
9 10 minutes, indicating the potential for portal-of-entry effects in the respiratory system.

10 Information regarding the chronic inhalation toxicity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is
11 available from four animal studies that include limited data on liver effects and serum
12 acetylcholinesterase, hematological, and immunological alterations (Shmutter, 1977; Kulinskaya
13 and Verlinskaya, 1972; Schmidt et al., 1972; Mellon Institute of Industrial Research, 1947).
14 However, the reporting of results from these chronic bioassays is inadequate for identification of
15 NOAELs or LOAELs for systemic toxicity. A chronic NOAEL was identified for reproductive
16 effects in male rats (Schmidt et al., 1972); however, macroscopic malformations or significant
17 group differences in the other indices were not observed at 13.3 mg/m³. This lack of information
18 on reproductive toxicity precludes utilizing this selected NOAEL in the derivation of an RfC.

19 20 **6.2.3. Cancer/Oral and Inhalation**

21 Under the *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 2005a), 1,1,2,2-tetra-
22 chloroethane is characterized as “likely to be carcinogenic to humans”, based on the existence of
23 evidence of the compound’s tumorigenicity in a single study in a single animal species (NCI,
24 1978) and the induction of hepatocellular carcinomas in both rats and mice by the main
25 metabolite, 1,2-dichloroacetic acid (U.S. EPA, 2003). The epidemiological human data available
26 are inadequate for evaluation of cancer risk (IARC, 1999). The NCI (1978) provided evidence
27 that 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane causes hepatocellular tumors in male and female mice. A few,
28 statistically nonsignificant, rare tumors were seen in high-dose male rats (NCI, 1978). The NCI
29 concluded that 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane causes cancer in mice.

30 The only carcinogenicity bioassay for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane was a chronic gavage
31 study in Osborne-Mendel rats and B6C3F₁ mice performed by NCI (1978). This was a well-
32 designed study, conducted in both sexes in two rodent species with an adequate number of
33 animals per dose group and with examination of appropriate toxicological endpoints in both
34 sexes of rats and mice. The rat study found no statistically significant increases in tumor
35 incidences in males or females. Three rare hepatocellular tumors in high-dose male rats were
36 noted and NCI (1978) characterized the carcinogenic results in male rats as “equivocal.” The
37 mouse study found significant, dose-related increases in the incidences of hepatocellular
38 carcinomas in both sexes. Based on the increased incidences of hepatocellular carcinomas, NCI

1 (1978) concluded that orally administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is a liver carcinogen in male
2 and female B6C3F₁ mice. This NCI study was used for dose-response analysis for oral exposure.

3 Data on the incidences of hepatocellular carcinomas in male and female mice from the
4 NCI (1978) study were used for cancer dose-response assessment. Conversion of the doses in
5 the NCI (1978) mouse study to HEDs to be used for dose-response modeling was accomplished
6 in two steps. The mice were treated with 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane by gavage 5 days/week for
7 78 weeks, and then observed untreated for 12 weeks for a total study duration of 90 weeks.
8 Because the reported TWA doses were doses for 5 days/week for 78 weeks, they were duration-
9 adjusted to account for the partial week exposure (by multiplying by 5 days/7 days) and
10 untreated observation period (by multiplying by 78 weeks/90 weeks). The duration-adjusted
11 animal doses were converted to HEDs by adjusting for differences in body weight and lifespan
12 between humans and mice. In accordance with U.S. EPA (2005a) *Guidelines for Carcinogen*
13 *Risk Assessment*, a factor of BW^{3/4} was used for cross-species scaling. Because the study
14 duration (90 weeks) was less than the animal lifespan (104 weeks), the scaled dose was then
15 multiplied by the cubed ratio of experimental duration to animal lifespan to complete the
16 extrapolation to a lifetime exposure in humans.

17 The mode of action of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane carcinogenicity is unknown. It appears
18 that metabolism to one or more active compounds is likely to play a role in the development of
19 the observed liver tumors, but insufficient data preclude proposing this as a mode of action.
20 Results of genotoxicity and mutagenicity studies of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane are mixed and
21 insufficient for informing the mode of action. Given that the mechanistic and other information
22 available on cancer risk from exposure to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane is sparse and that the data
23 that does exist is equivocal, there is inadequate information to inform the low dose extrapolation.

24 Dose-response modeling was performed to obtain a POD for quantitative assessment of
25 cancer risk. The incidences of hepatocellular carcinomas in both sexes of mice were modeled for
26 determination of the POD. In accordance with the U.S. EPA (2005a) cancer guidelines, the
27 BMDL₁₀ (lower bound on dose estimated to produce a 10% increase in tumor incidence over
28 background) was estimated by applying the multistage cancer model in the EPA BMDS
29 (version 1.4.1) for the dichotomous incidence data and selecting the results for the model that
30 best fits the data. The BMD modeling of the male mouse data did not achieve adequate fit for
31 any of the dichotomous models; thus, a cancer slope factor was not derived from the male data.
32 The 1^o multistage model was selected for the derivation of the cancer slope factor from the
33 female data because this model provided adequate model fit and the lowest AIC when compared
34 to the results of the 2^o multistage model. In addition, the 2^o multistage model had insufficient
35 degrees of freedom to test the goodness-of-fit. The BMDL₁₀ of 0.63 mg/kg-day from the
36 modeling of the tumor incidence data in female mice is selected as the POD for use in
37 calculation of an oral slope factor. Details of the BMD modeling are presented in Appendix B.

1 In accordance with the U.S. EPA (2005a) guidelines, an oral slope factor of 0.16 (mg/kg-
2 day)⁻¹ is calculated by dividing the human equivalent BMDL₁₀ of 0.63 mg/kg-day into 0.1 (10%)
3 (Appendix B).

4 In the absence of any data on the carcinogenicity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane via the
5 inhalation route, an inhalation unit risk has not been derived in this evaluation.

6
7

7. REFERENCES

- Amoore, JE; Hautala E. (1983) Odor as an aid to chemical safety: odor thresholds compared with threshold limit values and volatilities for 214 industrial chemicals in air and water dilution. *J Appl Toxicol* 3(6):272–290.
- Anderson, WB; Board, PG; Gargano, B; et al. (1999) Inactivation of glutathione transferase zeta by dichloroacetic acid and other fluorine-lacking α -haloalkanoic acids. *Chem Res Toxicol* 12:1144–1149.
- Andrews, JE; Nichols, H; Hunter, ES. (2002) Developmental toxicity of di- and tetrachloroethane and dichloropropane in the rat whole embryo culture system. *Toxicologist* 66(1-S):23.
- Archer, WL. (1979) Other chloroethanes. In: Grayson, H; Eckroth, D; eds. *Kirk-Othmer encyclopedia of chemical technology*. New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons, 3rd edition, Vol 5, pp. 722–742.
- Arthur Little, Inc. (1983) Cell transformation assays of 11 chlorinated hydrocarbon analogs. Final report. ICAIR Work Assignment No. 10. EPA Document No. 40-8324457; NTIS No. OTS0509392.
- ASTER (Assessment Tools for the Evaluation of Risk). (1995) ASTER ecotoxicity profile. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Environmental Research Laboratory, Duluth, MN.
- ATSDR (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry). (1996) Toxicological profile for 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane (update). U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service.
- Blackburn, AC; Coggan, M; Tzeng, HF; et al. (2001) GSTZ1d: a new allele of glutathione transferase zeta and maleylacetoacetate isomerase. *Pharmacogenetics* 11:671–678.
- Blackburn, AC; Tzeng, HF; Anders, MW; et al. (2000) Discovery of a functional polymorphism in human glutathione transferase zeta by expressed sequence tag database analysis. *Pharmacogenetics* 10:49–57.
- Brem, H; Smith, AB; Rosenkranz, HS. (1974) The mutagenicity and DNB-modifying effect of haloalkanes. *Cancer Res* 34:2576–2579.
- Bull, RJ; Sanchez, IM; Nelson, MA; et al. (1990) Liver tumor induction in B6C3F1 mice by dichloroacetate and trichloroacetate. *Toxicology* 63:341–359.
- Callen, DF; Wolf, CR; Richard, MP. (1980) Cytochrome P-450 mediated genetic activity and cytotoxicity of seven halogenated aliphatic hydrocarbons in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *Mutat Res* 77:55–63.
- Carpenter, CP; Smyth, HF; Pozzani, UC. (1949) The assay of acute vapor toxicity, and the grading and interpretation of results on 96 chemical compounds. *J Ind Hyg Toxicol* 31:343–346.
- CAS. (Chemical Abstracts Service). (1994). CA Registry File. Computer printout.
- Casciola, LAF; Ivanetich, KM. (1984) Metabolism of chloroethanes by rat liver nuclear cytochrome P-450. *Carcinogenesis* 5:543–548.
- Chan, PC. (2004) NTP technical report on the toxicity studies of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane (CAS No. 79-34-5) administered in microcapsules in feed to F344/N rats and B6C3F1 mice. *Toxic Rep Ser* (49):6-F11.
- Chiou, CT; Peters, LJ; Freed, VH. (1979) A physical concept of soil-water equilibria for nonionic organic compounds. *Science* 206:831–832.
- Chiu, WA; White, P. (2006) Steady-state solutions to PBPK models and their applications to risk assessment I: Route-to-route extrapolation of volatile chemicals. *Risk Anal* 26:769–780.
- Colacci, A; Grilli, S; Lattanzi, G; et al. (1987) The covalent binding of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane to macromolecules of rat and mouse organs. *Teratog Carcinog Mutagen* 7:465–474.

- Colacci, A; Perocco, P; Vaccari, M; et al. (1990) In vitro transformation of BALB/c 3T3 cells by 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. *Jpn J Cancer Res* 81:786–792.
- Colacci, A; Perocco, P; Bartoli, S; et al. (1992) Initiating activity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in two-stage BALB/c 3T3 cell transformation. *Cancer Lett* 64:145–153.
- Colacci, A; Vaccari, M; Perocco, P; et al. (1996) Enhancement of BALB/c 3T3 cells transformation by 1,2-dibromoethane promoting effect. *Carcinogenesis* 17:225–231.
- Cottalasso, D; Bellocchio, A; Domenicotti, C; et al. (1998) 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane-induced early decrease of dolichol levels in rat liver microsomes and Golgi apparatus. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 54:133–144.
- Coyer, HA. (1944) Tetrachloroethane poisoning. *Ind Med* 13:230–233.
- Crebelli, R; Franekic, J; Conti, G; et al. (1988) Induction of chromosome malsegregation by halogenated organic solvents in *Aspergillus nidulans*: unspecific or specific mechanism? *Mutat Res* 201:401–411.
- Daniel, FB; DeAngelo, AB; Stober, JA; et al. (1992) Hepatocarcinogenicity of chloral hydrate, 2-chloroacetaldehyde, and dichloroacetic acid in male B6C3F1 mouse. *Fundam Appl Toxicol* 19:159–168.
- DeAngelo, AB; Daniel, FB; Stober, JA; et al. (1991) The carcinogenicity of dichloroacetic acid in the male B6C3F1 mouse. *Fundam Appl Toxicol* 16:337–347.
- DeAngelo, AB; Daniel, FB; Most, BM; et al. (1996) The carcinogenicity of dichloroacetic acid in the male Fischer 344 rat. *Toxicology* 114:207–221.
- DeAngelo, AB; George, MH; House, DE. (1999) Hepatocarcinogenicity in the male B6C3F1 mouse following a life-time exposure to dichloroacetic acid in the drinking water: dose-response determination and modes of action. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 58:485–507.
- Deguchi, T. (1972) A fundamental study of the threshold limit values for solvent mixtures in the air. *Osaka-shiritsu Daigaku Igaku Zasshi* 21:187–209.
- DeMarini, DM; Brooks, HG. (1992) Induction of prophage lambda by chlorinated organics: detection of some single-species/single-site carcinogens. *Environ Mol Mutagen* 19:98–111.
- Dow Chemical Company. (1988) The metabolism and hepatic micromolecular interactions of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane (TCE) in mice and rats. Document D002628.
- Elliott, JM. (1933) Report of a fatal case of poisoning by tetrachloroethane. *J R Army Med Corps* 60:373–374
- Environment Canada and Health Canada. (1993). Canada environmental protection act. Priority substances list assessment report. 1,1,2,2,-Tetrachlorethane. Ottawa, Canada.
- Eriksson, C; Brittebo, EB. (1991) Epithelial binding of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the respiratory and upper alimentary tract. *Arch Toxicol* 65:10–14.
- Ferreira-Gonzalez, A; DeAngelo, AB; Nasim, S; et al. (1995) Ras oncogene activation during hepatocarcinogenesis in B6C3F₁ male mice by dichloroacetic and trichloroacetic acid. *Carcinogenesis* 16:495–500.
- Flick, EW. (1985) Industrial solvents handbook. Park Ridge, NJ: Noyes Publication, p. 134.
- Forbes, G. (1943) Tetrachloroethane poisoning. *Br Med J* 1:348–350.
- Galloway, SM; Armstrong, MJ; Reuben, C; et al. (1987) Chromosome aberrations and sister chromatid exchanges in Chinese hamster ovary cells: evaluations of 108 chemicals. *Environ Mol Mutagen* 10:1–175.

Gargas, ML; Anderson, ME. (1989) Determining kinetic constants of chlorinated metabolism in the rat from rates of exhalation. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 99:344–353.

Gargas, ML; Burgess, RJ; Voisard, DE; et al. (1989) Partition coefficients of low-molecular-weight volatile chemicals in various liquids and tissues. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 98:87–99.

Gohlke, R; Schmidt, P. (1972) Subacute action of low concentrations of chlorinated ethane with and without additional ethanol treatment in the rat. *Int Arch Arbeitsmed* 30:299–312.

Gohlke, R; Schmidt, P; Bahmann, H. (1977) 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane and heat stress in animal experiment. Morphological results. *Z Gesamte Hyg* 20: 278–282. (German)

Grasso, P. (2002) *Essentials of pathology for toxicologists*. Taylor and Francis, London.

Gulati, DK; Grimes, LK; Smith, MR; et al. (1991a) Range finding studies: developmental toxicity. 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane (repeat) then administered via feed in CD Sprague-Dawley rats. Study No: NTP-91-RF/DT-017.

Gulati, DK; Grimes, LK; Smith, MR; et al. (1991b) Range finding studies: developmental toxicity. 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane (repeat) then administered via feed in Swiss CD-1 mice. Study No: NTP-91-RF/DT-020.

Halpert, J. (1982) Cytochrome P-450 dependent covalent binding of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in vitro. *Drug Metab Dispos* 10:465–468.

Halpert, J; Neal, RA. (1981) Cytochrome P-450-dependent metabolism of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in dichloroacetic acid in vitro. *Biochem Pharmacol* 30:1366–1368.

Halpert, JR; Balfour, C; Miller, NE; et al. (1986) Dichloromethyl compounds as mechanism-based inactivators of rat liver cytochromes P-450 in vitro. *Mol Pharmacol* 30:19–24.

Hamilton, A. (1917) *Military medicine and surgery*. JAMA 69:2037–2039.

Hansch, C; Leo, AJ. (1985) *Medchem project*. Issue no. 26. Claremont, CA: Pomona College.

Harris, RZ; Benet, LZ; Schwartz, JB. (1995) Gender effects in pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics. *Drugs* 50(2):222–239.

Hawley, GG. (1981) *Condensed chemical dictionary*. New York, NY: Van Nostrand Reinhold, p. 1003.

Haworth, S; Lawlor, T; Mortelmans, K; et al. (1983) Salmonella mutagenicity test results for 250 chemicals. *Environ Mutag* 5(Suppl 1):3–142.

Hayes, W. (2001) *Principles and methods of toxicology*. 4th edition. Philadelphia, PA: Taylor and Francis.

Henics, T; Wheatley, DN. (1999) Cytoplasmic vacuolation, adaptation and cell death: a view on new perspectives and features. *Biol Cell*. 91:485–498.

Hepple, RA. (1927) An unusual case of poisoning. *J R Army Med Corps* 49:442–445.

Herren-Freund, SL; Pereira, MA; Khoury, DK; et al. (1987) The carcinogenicity of trichloroethylene and its metabolites, trichloroacetic acid and dichloroacetic acid, in mouse liver. *Toxicol Appl Pharm* 90:183–189.

Horiguchi, S; Morioka, S; Utsunomiya, T; et al. (1964) A survey of the actual conditions of artificial pearl factories with special reference to work using tetrachloroethane. *Jpn J Ind Health* 6:251–256.

Horiuchi, K; Horiguchi, S; Hashimoto, K; et al. (1962) Studies on the industrial tetrachloroethane poisoning. *Osaka City Med J* 8:29–38.

- Horvath, M; Frantik, E. (1973) To the relative sensitivity of nervous functions and behavior to nonspecific effects of foreign substances. *Act Nerv Super (Praha)* 15:25–27.
- HSDB (Hazardous substance data bank). (2009) National Library of Medicine, Bethesda, MD. <http://toxnet.nlm.nih.gov/cgi-bin/sis/search> (August 10, 2009).
- IARC (International Agency for Research on Cancer). (1999) 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane. *IARC Monogr Eval Carcinog Risks Hum* 71(Pt 2):817–827.
- Ikeda, M; Ohtsuji, H. (1972) A comparative study of the excretion of Fujiwara reaction-positive substances in urine of humans and rodents given trichloro- or tetrachloro-derivatives of ethane and ethylene. *Br J Ind Med* 29:99–104.
- Jeney, E; Bartha, F; Kondor, L; et al. (1957) Prevention of industrial tetrachloroethane intoxication--Part III. *Egeszsegtudomány* 1:142–164. (Hungarian)
- Koizumi, A; Kumai, M; Ikeda, M. (1982) Enzymatic formation of an olefin in the metabolism of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane: an in vitro study. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 29:562–565.
- Kulinskaya, IL; Verlinskaya, RV. (1972) Comparative effect of low concentrations of di-, tetra-, and pentachloroethane on the blood acetylcholine system. *Gig Tr Prof Zabol* 16:56–58. (Russian)
- Kunkel, GH; Hoagland, CL. (1947) Mechanism and significance of the thymol turbidity test for liver disease. *J Clin Invest* 26(6):1060–1071.
- Lantum, HB; Board, PG; Anders, MW. (2002) Kinetics of the biotransformation of maleylacetone and chlorofluoroacetic acid by polymorphic variants of human glutathione transferase zeta (hGSTZ1-1). *Chem Res Toxicol* 15:957–963.
- Lehmann, KB; Schmidt-Kehl, L; Ruf, H; et al. (1936) The thirteen most important chlorinated aliphatic hydrocarbons from the standpoint of industrial hygiene. *Arch Hyg* 116:132–200.
- Lide, DR, ed. (1993) *CRC handbook of chemistry and physics*, Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press Inc., pp. 4–39.
- Lilliman, B. (1949) Suggested mechanism of poisoning by liquid tetrachloroethane. *Analyst* 74:510–511.
- Lobo-Mendonca, R. (1963) Tetrachloroethane -a survey. *Br J Ind Med* 20:51–56
- Mackay, D; Shiu, WY. (1981) A critical review of Henry's Law constants for chemicals of environmental interest. *J Phys Chem Ref Data* 10:1175–1199.
- Mant, AK. (1953) Acute tetrachloroethane poisoning: a report on two fatal cases. *Br Med J* 1:655–656.
- Maronpot, RR; Shimkin, MB; Witschi, HP; et al. (1986) Strain a mouse pulmonary tumor test results for chemicals previously tested in the national cancer institute carcinogenicity tests. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 76:1101–1112.
- McGregor, DB. (1980) Tier II mutagenic screening of 13 NIOSH priority compounds, individual compound report, 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. Inveresk Research International Limited, Musselburgh EH21 7UB Scotland NIOSH, Cincinnati, OH. , Report No 26.
- McKim, JM; Lien, GJ; Hoffman, AD; et al. (1999) Respiratory-cardiovascular physiology and xenobiotic gill flux in the lake trout (*Salvelinus namaycush*). *Comp Biochem Physiol A Mol Integr Physiol* 123:69–81.
- Mellon Institute of Industrial Research. (1947) Repeated exposure of rats and dogs to vapors of eight chlorinated hydrocarbons. Union Carbide Corp. Submitted under TSCA Section 8D; EPA Document No. 86-870001397; NTIS No. OTS0515559.
- Meulenberg, CJW; Vijverberg, HPM. (2000) Empirical relations predicting human and rat tissue:air partition coefficients of volatile organic compounds. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 165:206–216.

Meulenberg, CJ; Wijnker, AG; Vijverberg, HPM. (2003) Relationship between olive oil:air, saline:air, and rat brain:air partition coefficients of organic solvents in vitro. *J Toxicol Environ Health, Part A* 66:1985–1998.

Milman, HA; Mitoma, C; Tyson, C; et al. (1984) Comparative pharmacokinetics/metabolism, carcinogenicity and mutagenicity of chlorinated ethanes and ethylenes (meeting abstract). *Arbeteoch Hals* 29:19.

Milman, HA; Story, DL; Riccio, ES; et al. (1988) Rat liver foci and in vitro assays to detect initiating and promoting effects of chlorinated ethanes and ethylenes. *Ann NY Acad Sci* 534:521–530.

Minot, GR; Smith, LW. (1921) The blood in tetrachloroethane poisoning. *Arch Intern Med* 28:687–702.

Mirsalis, JC; Tyson, CK; Steinmetz, KL; et al. (1989) Measurement of unscheduled DNA synthesis and S-phase synthesis in rodent hepatocytes following in vivo treatment: testing of 24 compounds. *Environ Mol Mutagen* 14:155–164.

Mitoma, C; Tyson, CA; Riccio, ES. (1984) Investigations of the species sensitivity and mechanism of carcinogenicity of halogenated hydrocarbons. Stanford Research Institute International, Menlo Park, CA; Submitted under TSCA Section 4; EPA Document No. 40-8424225; NTIS No. OTS0509408.

Mitoma, C; Steeger, T; Jackson, SE; et al. (1985) Metabolic disposition study of chlorinated hydrocarbons in rats and mice. *Drug Chem Toxicol* 8:183–194.

Miyagawa, M; Takasawa, H; Sugiyama, A; et al. (1995) The in vivo-in vitro replicative DNA synthesis (RDS) test with hepatocytes prepared from male B6C3F1 mice as an early prediction assay for putative nongenotoxic (Ames-negative) mouse hepatocarcinogens. *Mutat Res* 343:157–183.

Morgan, A; Black, A; Belcher, DR. (1970) The excretion in breath of some aliphatic halogenated hydrocarbons following administration by inhalation. *Ann Occup Hyg* 13:219–233.

Mugford, CA; Kedderis, GL. (1998) Sex-dependent metabolism of xenobiotics. *Drug Metab Rev* 30:441–498.

NCI (National Cancer Institute). (1976) Carcinogenesis bioassay of trichloroethylene. *Natl Cancer Inst Carcinogen Tech Rep Ser No. 2*; NCI-CG-TR-2. NIH Publication No. 76-802.

NCI (National Cancer Institute). (1977) Bioassay of tetrachloroethylene for possible carcinogenicity. *Natl Cancer Inst Tech Rep Ser No. 13*; NCI-CG-TR-13. NIH Publication No. 77-813.

NCI (National Cancer Institute). (1978) Bioassay of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane for possible carcinogenicity. *Natl Cancer Inst Carcinogen Tech Rep Ser* 27:1-86.:1-86; NIH Publication No. 78-827. PB2774537GA.

NRC (National Research Council). (1983) Risk assessment in the federal government: managing the process. Washington, DC: National Academy Press.

NTP (National Toxicology Program). (1986) NTP technical report on the toxicology and carcinogenesis tetrachloroethylene (perchloroethylene) (CAS No. 1127-18-4) in F344/N and B6C3F1 mice (inhalation studies). U.S. DHHS, Public Health Service, National Institute of Health. Technical Report Series, Number 311; NIH Publication No. 86-2567.

NTP (National Toxicology Program). (1990) Carcinogenesis studies of trichloroethylene (without epichlorohydrin) (CAS No. 79-01-6) in F344/N rats and B6C3F1 mice (gavage studies). U.S. DHHS, Public Health Service, National Institute of Health. Technical Report Series No. 243; NIH Publication No. 90-1779.

NTP. (National Toxicology Program). (1996) NTP technical report on renal toxicity studies of selected halogenated ethanes administered by gavage to F344/N rats. U.S. DHHS, Public Health Service, National Institute of Health. Toxicity Report Series, Number 45.

NTP. (National Toxicology Program). (2004) NTP technical report on the toxicity studies of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane administered in microcapsules in feed to F344/N rats and B6C3F1 mice. U.S. DHHS, Public Health Service, National Institute of Health. Toxicity Report Series, Number 49.

- Nebert, DW; Adesnik, M; Coon, MJ; et al. (1987) The P450 gene superfamily: recommended nomenclature. *DNA* 6:1–11.
- Nestmann, ER; Lee, EGH. (1983) Mutagenicity of constituents of pulp and paper mill effluent in growing cells of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *Mutat Res* 119:273–280.
- Nestmann, ER; Lee, EG-H; Matula, TI; et al. (1980) Mutagenicity of constituents identified in pulp and paper mill effluents using the salmonella/mammalian-microsome assay. *Mutat Res* 79:203–212.
- Nichols, JW; Mckim, JM; Lien, GJ; et al. (1993) Physiologically-based toxicokinetic modeling of three waterborne chloroethanes in channel catfish, *Ictalurus punctatus*. *Aqua Toxicol* 27:83–111.
- Norman, JE; Robinette, CD; Fraumeni, JF. (1981) The mortality experience of army World War II chemical processing companies. *J Occup Med* 23:818–822.
- Omicinski, CJ; Rimmel, RP; Hosagrahara, VP. (1999) Concise review of the cytochrome P450s and their roles in toxicology. *Toxicol Sci* 48:151–156.
- Ono, Y; Kobayashi, U; Somiya, I; et al. (1996) Evaluation of DNA damage by active oxygen induced by organochlorine compounds and nitroarenes. *Mizu Kankyo Gakkaishi* 19:871–877.
- Osol, A. (1972) *Blakiston's gould medical dictionary*. 3rd edition. New York, NY: McGraw-Hill, Inc., p. 1828.
- Pantelitsch, M. (1933) Experiments concerning the effect of chlorinated methane and ethane on mice: the relative sensitivity of mice and cats to poisons. Wurzburg: Julius Maximilian University, pp. 1–13.
- Paolini, M; Sapigni, E; Mesirca, R; et al. (1992) On the hepatotoxicity of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. *Toxicology* 73:101–115.
- Parmenter, DC. (1921) Tetrachloroethane poisoning and its prevention. *J Ind Hyg* 2:456–465.
- Pereira, MA. (1996) Carcinogenic activity of dichloroacetic acid and trichloroacetic acid in the liver of female B6C3F1 mice. *Fundam Appl Toxicol* 31:192–199.
- Pereira, MA; Phelps, JB. (1996) Promotion by dichloroacetic acid and trichloroacetic acid of N-methyl-N-nitrosourea-initiated cancer in the liver of female B6C3F1 mice. *Cancer Lett* 102:133–141.
- Plaa, GL; Hewitt, WR. (1998) *Toxicology of the liver*. 2nd edition. Washington, DC: Taylor and Francis, p. 431.
- Price, NH; Allen, SD; Daniels, AU; et al. (1978) Toxicity data for establishing "immediately dangerous to life or health" (IDLH) values. Cincinnati, OH: National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health; PB87163531.
- Richmond, RE; Carter, JH; Carter, HW; et al. (1995) Immunohistochemical analysis of dichloroacetic acid (DCA)-induced hepatocarcinogenesis in male Fischer (F344) rats. *Cancer Lett* 92:67–76.
- Riddick, JA; Bunger, WB; Sakano, TK. (1986) 1,1,1-Trichloroethane. In: *Organic solvents. Physical properties and methods of purification*. New York, NY: John Wiley and Sons; pp. 358–359.
- Robbins, SL; Angell M. (1976) Disease at the cellular level. In: *Basic pathology*, 2nd edition. Philadelphia, PA: Saunders; pp. 3–30.
- Roldan-Arjona, T; GarcıB-Pedrajas, MD; Luque-Romero, FL. (1991) An association between mutagenicity of the Ara test of *Salmonella typhimurium* and carcinogenicity in rodents for 16 halogenated aliphatic hydrocarbons. *Mutagenesis* 6:199–205.
- Rosenkranz, HS. (1977) Mutagenicity of halogenated alkanes and their derivatives. *Environ Health Perspect* 21:79–84.

- Sato, A; Nakajima, T; Koyama, Y. (1980) Effects of chronic ethanol consumption on hepatic metabolism of aromatic and chlorinated hydrocarbons in rats. *Br J Ind Med* 37:382–386.
- Sato, A; Nakajima, T. (1987) Pharmacokinetics of organic solvent vapors in relation to their toxicity. *Scand J Work Environ Health* 13:81–93.
- Schmidt, P; Binnewies, S; Gohlke, R; et al. (1972) Subacute action of low concentrations of chlorinated ethanes on rats with and without additional ethanol treatment. I. Biochemical and toxicometric aspects, especially results in subacute and chronic toxicity studies with 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. *Int Arch Arbeitsmed* 30:283–298. (German)
- Schmidt, P; Burck, D; Buerger, A; et al. (1980a) On the hepatotoxicity of benzene, 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane and carbon tetrachloride. *Z Gesamte Hyg* 26:167–172. (German)
- Schmidt, P; Gohlke, R; Just, A; et al. (1980b) Combined action of hepatotoxic substances and increased environmental temperature on the liver of rats. *J Hyg Epidemiol Microbiol Immunol* 24:271–277.
- Sherman, JB. (1953) Eight cases of acute tetrachloroethane poisoning. *J Trop Med Hyg* 56:139–140.
- Shimada, T; Yamazaki, H; Mimura, M; et al. (1994) Interindividual variations in human liver cytochrome P-450 enzymes involved in the oxidation of drugs, carcinogens and toxic chemicals: studies with liver microsomes of 30 Japanese and 30 Caucasians. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 270:414–423.
- Shmutter, LM. (1977) The effect of chronic exposure to low concentrations of ethane series chlorinated hydrocarbons on specific and nonspecific immunological reactivity in animal experiments. *Gig Tr Prof Zabol* 20:38–43.
- Smyth, HF; Carpenter, CP; Weil, CS; et al. (1969) Range-finding toxicity data: list VII. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 30:470–476
- Story, DL; Meierhenry, EF; Tyson, CA; et al. (1986) Differences in rat liver enzyme-altered foci produced by chlorinated aliphatics and phenobarbital. *Toxicol Ind Health* 2:351–362.
- Theiss, JC; Stoner, GD; Shimkin, MB; et al. (1977) Test for carcinogenicity of organic contaminants of United States drinking waters by pulmonary tumor response in strain A mice. *Cancer Res* 37(8):2717–2720.
- Tomasi, A; Albano, E; Bini, A; et al. (1984) Free radical intermediates under hypoxic conditions in the metabolism of halogenated carcinogens. *Toxicol Pathol* 12:240–246.
- Tomokuni, K. (1969) Studies on hepatotoxicity induced by chlorinated hydrocarbons. Lipid and ATP metabolisms in the liver of mice exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. *Acta Med Okayama* 23:273–282.
- Tomokuni, K. (1970) Hepatotoxicity induced by chlorinated hydrocarbons. II. Lipid metabolism and absorption spectrum of microsomal lipids in the mice exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane. *Acta Med Okayama* 24:315–322.
- TOXNET (Toxicology Data Network). (2009). National Library of Medicine, National Institutes of Health, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Bethesda, MD. Available online at <http://toxnet.nlm.nih.gov> (accessed August 4, 2009).
- Truffert, L; Girard-Wallon, C; Emmerich, E; et al. (1977) Early experimental demonstration of the hepatotoxicity of some chlorinated solvents by the study of the synthesis of hepatic DNA. *Arch Mal Prof* 38:261–263.
- TSI Mason Laboratories. (1993a) 14 Day pilot gavage toxicity study of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in male F344/N rats. Contract NO1-ES-15326. MLI-NTP-1-93-1. Submitted to NTP.
- TSI Mason Laboratories. (1993b) 14 Day pilot gavage toxicity study of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in male F344/N rats. Contract NO1-ES-15326. MLI-NTP-13-93-13. Submitted to NTP.

TSI Mason Laboratories. (1993c) 14 Day pilot gavage toxicity study of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in B6C3F1 mice. Contract NO1-ES-15326. MLI-NTP-10-93-10. Submitted to NTP.

TSI Mason Laboratories. (1993d) 14 Day pilot dosed feed toxicity study of microencapsulated 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in B6C3F1 mice. Contract NO1-ES-15326. MLI-NTP-9-93-9. Submitted to NTP.

Tu, AS; Murray, TA; Hatch, KM; et al. (1985) In vitro transformations of BALB/c-3T3 cells by chlorinated ethanes and ethylenes. *Cancer Lett* 28:85–92.

Tzeng, HF; Blackburn, AC; Board, PG; et al. (2000) Polymorphism- and species-dependent inactivation of glutathione transferase zeta by dichloroacetate. *Chem Res Toxicol* 13:231–236.

U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (1986) Guidelines for mutagenicity risk assessment. *Federal Register* 51(185):34006–34012.

U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (1987) 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane (CASRN 79-34-5). Available online at <http://www.epa.gov/iris> (accessed August 4, 2009).

U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (1988) Recommendations for and documentation of biological values for use in risk assessment. EPA 600/6-87/008. Available from: National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA; PB88-179874/AS.

U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (1991a) Guidelines for developmental toxicity risk assessment. *Federal Register* 56(234):63798–63826.

U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (1991b) Toxicology of the chloroacetic acids by-products of the drinking water disinfection process. II. The comparative carcinogenicity of dichloroacetic and trichloroacetic acid: implication for risk assessment. Document No. HERL-0820. Research Triangle Park, NC: Health Effects Research Laboratory.

U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (1994a) Interim policy for particle size and limit concentration issues in inhalation toxicity studies. *Federal Register* 59(206):53799.

U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (1994b) Methods for derivation of inhalation reference concentrations and application of inhalation dosimetry. EPA/600/8-90/066F. Available from: National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA; PB2000-500023. Available online at <http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgr-d.htm> (accessed August 4, 2009).

U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (1995) Use of the benchmark dose approach in health risk assessment. EPA/630/R-94/007. Available from: National Technical Information Service (NTIS), Springfield, VA; PB95-213765. Available online at <http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgr-d.htm> (accessed August 4, 2009).

U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (1996) Guidelines for reproductive toxicity risk assessment. *Federal Register* 61(212):56274–56322.

U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (1998a) Guidelines for neurotoxicity risk assessment. *Federal Register* 63(93):26926–26954.

U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (2000a) Science policy council handbook: risk characterization. Prepared by the Office of Science Policy, Office of Research and Development, Washington, DC. EPA 100-B-00-002. Available online at <http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgr-d.htm> (accessed August 4, 2009).

U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (2000b) Benchmark dose technical guidance document [external review draft]. EPA/630/R-00/001. Available online at <http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgr-d.htm> (accessed August 4, 2009).

U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (2000c) Supplemental guidance for conducting health risk assessment of chemical mixtures. EPA/630/R-00/002. Available online at <http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgr-d.htm> (accessed August 4, 2009).

- U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (2003) Toxicological review of dichloroacetic acid. In support of the Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS). August 2003. EPA 635/R-03/007.
- U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (2005a) Guidelines for carcinogen risk assessment. Risk Assessment Forum, Washington, DC; EPA/630/P-03/001B. Available online at <http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgrd.htm> (accessed January 15, 2009).
- U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (2005b) Supplemental guidance for assessing susceptibility from early-life exposure to carcinogens. Risk Assessment Forum, Washington, DC; EPA/630/R-03/003F. Available online at <http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgr-d.htm> (accessed January 15, 2009).
- U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (2006a) Peer review handbook. 3rd edition. Review draft. Science Policy Council, Washington, DC. Available online at <http://www.epa.gov/peerreview> (accessed August 4, 2009).
- U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (2006b) A framework for assessing health risk of environmental exposures to children. National Center for Environmental Assessment, Washington, DC, EPA/600/R-05/093F. Available online at <http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=158363> (accessed August 4, 2009).
- Vogel, EW; Nivard, MJM. (1993) Performance of 181 chemicals in a *Drosophila* assay predominantly monitoring interchromosomal mitotic recombination. *Mutagenesis* 8:57–81.
- Ward, JM. (1955) Accidental poisoning with tetrachloroethane. *Br Med J* 1:1136.
- Warner, JR; Hughes, TJ; Claxton, LD. (1988) Mutagenicity of 16 volatile organic chemicals in a vaporization technique with *Salmonella typhimurium* TA100. *Environ Mol Mutagen* 11:111–112.
- Willcox, WH; Spilsbury, BH; Legge, TM. (1915) An outbreak of toxic jaundice of a new type amongst aeroplane workers-its clinical and toxicological aspects. *Trans Med Soc London* 38:129–156.
- Williams, GM. (1983) DNA repair tests of 11 chlorinated hydrocarbon analogs. Final report. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. NTIS No. OTS408324292.
- Wolff, L. (1978) The effect of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane on passive avoidance learning and spontaneous locomotor activity. *Act Nerv Super (Praha)* 20:14–16.
- Woodruff, RC; Mason, JM; Valencia, R; et al. (1985) Chemical mutagenesis testing in *drosophila*. V. Results of 53 coded compounds tested for the National Toxicology Program. *Environ Mutagen* 7:677–702.
- Yllner S. (1971) Metabolism of 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane-14C in the mouse. *Acta Pharmacol Toxicol (Copenh)* 29:499–512.

1
2
3
4

**APPENDIX A. SUMMARY OF EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW AND PUBLIC
COMMENTS AND DISPOSITION**

1 **APPENDIX B. BENCHMARK DOSE MODELING RESULTS FOR THE DERIVATION**
2 **OF THE RFD**

3
4 **Dichotomous data**

5 *Hepatocellular cytoplasmic vacuolization*

6 All available dichotomous models in the EPA's BMDS (version 2) were fit to the
7 incidence of hepatocellular cytoplasmic vacuolization in male and female rats administered
8 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks (Table B-1). BMDs and their BMDLs
9 associated with an extra risk of 10% were estimated by each model. In addition, the two highest
10 dose groups were dropped prior to BMD modeling. Two reasons exist for dropping these two
11 highest doses, one biological and the other statistical. First, animals in the two highest dose
12 groups exhibited significant decreases in body weight, and it is unclear whether these decreases
13 in body weight were due to exceeding the maximum tolerated dose or to lower feed consumption
14 as dose increased (as a result of reduced palatability). Second, the relative liver weight responses
15 at the two highest doses were not monotonically increasing, and thus do little to inform the shape
16 of the dose-response curve in the region of interest (i.e., at low dose).

17

Table B-1. BMD modeling results based on incidence of hepatocellular vacuolization in male rats exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks

Fitted dichotomous model ^a	χ^2 Goodness-of-fit test <i>p</i> -value ^b	AIC ^c	BMD ₁₀ ^d (mg/kg-d)	BMDL ₁₀ ^e (mg/kg-d)
Gamma	0.95	22.87	2.5	1.1
Logistic	0.29	25.51	6.8	3.7
Log-logistic	0.88	23.09	6.2	0.31
Multistage (1°)	0.99	20.89	1.7	1.1
Probit	0.28	25.71	6.45	3.73
Log-probit	0.92	22.98	5.5	1.8
Quantal-linear	0.95	22.86	2.3	1.1
Weibull	0.95	22.86	2.3	1.1

^aAll dichotomous dose-response models were fit using BMDS, version 2. The “best-fit” model is highlighted in boldface type.

^b*p*-Value from the χ^2 goodness-of-fit test for the selected model. Values <0.1 suggest that the model exhibits a significant lack of fit, and a different model should be chosen.

^cValue useful for evaluating model fit. For those models exhibiting adequate fit, lower values of the AIC suggest better model fit.

^dBMD₁₀ = BMD at 10% extra risk.

^eBMDL₁₀ = 95% lower confidence limit on the BMD at 10% extra risk.

Source: NTP (2004).

1
2 The models fit to the incidence of hepatocellular cytoplasmic vacuolization were
3 assessed by the χ^2 goodness-of-fit test statistic ($p > 0.1$) and AIC. In comparing models that
4 exhibited adequate fit, a better fit is indicated by a lower AIC value (U.S. EPA, 2000c). The
5 multistage (1°) model best fit the incidence of hepatocellular cytoplasmic vacuolization in male
6 rats (Table B-1, Figure B-1). The BMD modeling results for hepatocellular cytoplasmic
7 vacuolization in female rats provided several models that fit the data; however, these models do
8 not inform the dose response between the 20 and 40 mg/kg-day dose group and, combined with a
9 perfect model fit, may lead to the introduction of model uncertainty. Therefore, the multistage
10 (3°) model was selected to represent hepatocellular cytoplasmic vacuolization in female rats
11 because this model provided adequate fit and the most sensitive BMDL₁₀, and because of the
12 uncertainty provided by the models that provided perfect model fits but were uninformative with
13 regard to the dose-response of the data.
14

Table B-2. BMD modeling results based on incidence of hepatocellular vacuolization in female rats exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks

Fitted dichotomous model ^a	χ^2 Goodness-of-fit test <i>p</i> -value ^b	AIC ^c	BMD ₁₀ ^d (mg/kg-d)	BMDL ₁₀ ^c (mg/kg-d)
Gamma	0.67	5.00	20.6	17.0
Logistic	1.00	4	29.4	19.4
Log-logistic	1.00	2.08	25.0	19.5
Multistage (3°)	0.22	9.85	14.5	9.1
Probit	1.00	4	28.7	19.4
Log-probit	1.00	2	26.4	19.6
Quantal-linear	1.00	2.00	30.7	19.2
Weibull	1.00	2.00	30.7	19.2

^aAll dichotomous dose-response models were fit using BMDS, version 2. The “best-fit” models are highlighted in boldface type.

^b*p*-Value from the χ^2 goodness-of-fit test for the selected model. Values <0.1 suggest that the model exhibits a significant lack of fit, and a different model should be chosen.

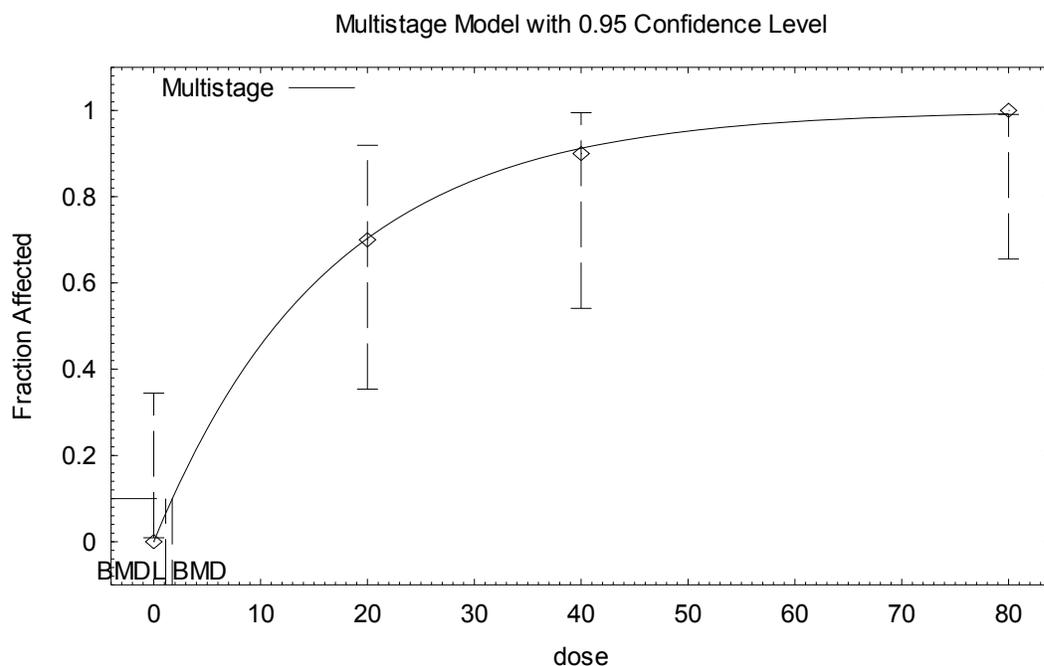
^cValue useful for evaluating model fit. For those models exhibiting adequate fit, lower values of the AIC suggest better model fit.

^dBMD₁₀ = BMD at 10% extra risk.

^eBMDL₁₀ = 95% lower confidence limit on the BMD at 10% extra risk.

Source: NTP (2004).

1



2
3
4
5
6

Fit of the multistage model to the incidence of hepatocellular cytoplasmic vacuolization in male rats administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks (NTP, 2004).

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62

```
=====
Multistage Model. (Version: 2.8; Date: 02/20/2007)
Input Data File: M:\TETRACHLOROETHANE DOSE-RESPONSE
MODELING\NONCANCER\MALE_RAT_HEPATOCYTE_VACUOLIZATION.(d)
Gnuplot Plotting File: M:\TETRACHLOROETHANE DOSE-RESPONSE
MODELING\NONCANCER\MALE_RAT_HEPATOCYTE_VACUOLIZATION.plt
Wed Aug 27 14:12:36 2008
=====
```

BMDS MODEL RUN

The form of the probability function is:

$$P[\text{response}] = \text{background} + (1-\text{background}) * [1 - \text{EXP}(-\text{beta}1 * \text{dose}^1)]$$

The parameter betas are restricted to be positive

Dependent variable = Response

Independent variable = Dose

Total number of observations = 4

Total number of records with missing values = 0

Total number of parameters in model = 2

Total number of specified parameters = 0

Degree of polynomial = 1

Maximum number of iterations = 250

Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

Default Initial Parameter Values

Background = 0

Beta(1) = 1.28571e+018

Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates

(*** The model parameter(s) -Background
have been estimated at a boundary point, or have been specified by the user,
and do not appear in the correlation matrix)

Beta(1)

Beta(1) 1

Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
Background	0	*	*	*
Beta(1)	0.0607678	*	*	*

* - Indicates that this value is not calculated.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43

Analysis of Deviance Table

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	Deviance	Test d.f.	P-value
Full model	-9.35947	4			
Fitted model	-9.44611	1	0.173273	3	
Reduced model	-25.8979	1	33.0768	3	<.0001
AIC:	20.8922				

Goodness of Fit

Dose	Est._Prob.	Expected	Observed	Size	Scaled Residual
0.0000	0.0000	0.000	0	10	0.000
20.0000	0.7034	7.034	7	10	-0.024
40.0000	0.9120	9.120	9	10	-0.134
80.0000	0.9923	9.923	10	10	0.279

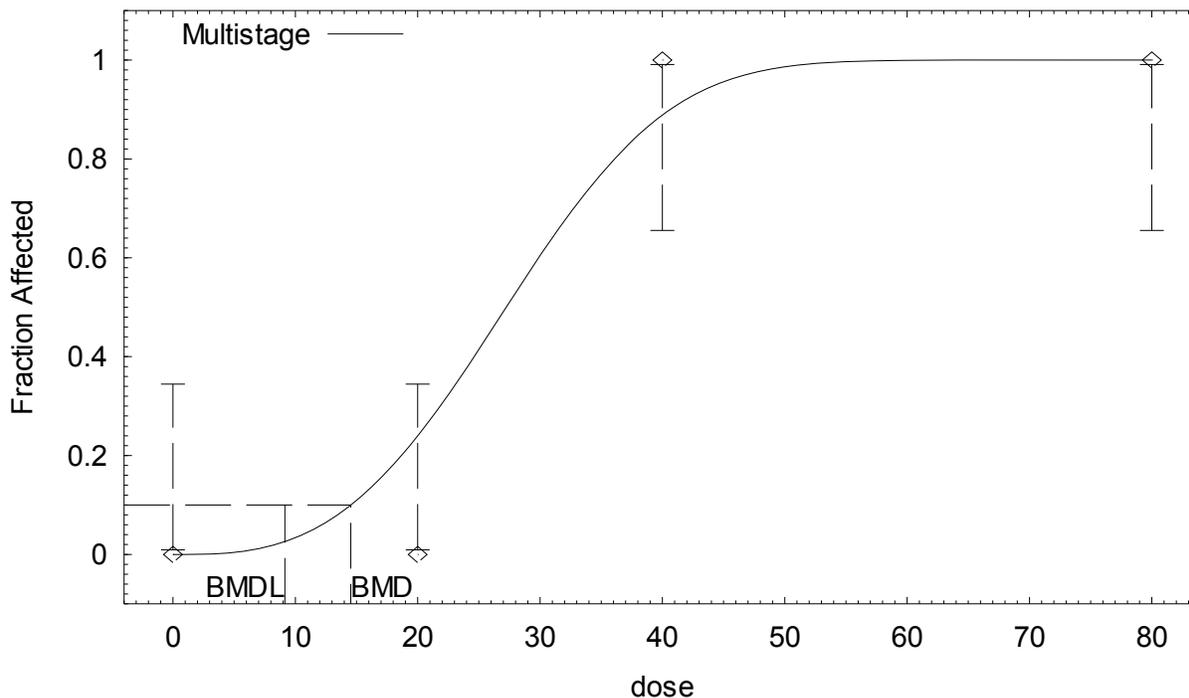
Chi^2 = 0.10 d.f. = 3 P-value = 0.9922

Benchmark Dose Computation

Specified effect = 0.1
Risk Type = Extra risk
Confidence level = 0.95
BMD = 1.73382
BMDL = 1.11682
BMDU = 2.71595

Taken together, (1.11682, 2.71595) is a 90 % two-sided confidence interval for the BMD

Multistage Model with 0.95 Confidence Level



16:26 08/27 2008

Fit of the multistage model to the incidence of hepatocellular cytoplasmic vacuolization in female rats administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks (NTP, 2004).

```

=====
Multistage Model. (Version: 2.8; Date: 02/20/2007)
Input Data File: M:\TETRACHLOROETHANE DOSE-RESPONSE
MODELING\NONCANCER\FEMALE_RAT_HEPATOCYTE_VACUOLIZATION.(d)
Gnuplot Plotting File: M:\TETRACHLOROETHANE DOSE-RESPONSE
MODELING\NONCANCER\FEMALE_RAT_HEPATOCYTE_VACUOLIZATION.plt
Wed Aug 27 16:26:45 2008
=====

```

BMDS MODEL RUN

The form of the probability function is:

$$P[\text{response}] = \text{background} + (1-\text{background}) * [1 - \text{EXP}(-\beta_1 * \text{dose}^1 - \beta_2 * \text{dose}^2 - \beta_3 * \text{dose}^3)]$$

The parameter betas are restricted to be positive

Dependent variable = Response
Independent variable = Dose

Total number of observations = 4
Total number of records with missing values = 0

1 Total number of parameters in model = 4
 2 Total number of specified parameters = 0
 3 Degree of polynomial = 3
 4
 5
 6 Maximum number of iterations = 250
 7 Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
 8 Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
 9

10
11
12 Default Initial Parameter Values

13 Background = 1
 14 Beta(1) = 1.42857e+018
 15 Beta(2) = 0
 16 Beta(3) = 0
 17

18
19 Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates

20
 21 (*** The model parameter(s) -Background -Beta(1) -Beta(2)
 22 have been estimated at a boundary point, or have been specified by the user,
 23 and do not appear in the correlation matrix)
 24

25 Beta(3)
 26
 27 Beta(3) 1
 28
 29

30
31 Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
Background	0	*	*	*
Beta(1)	0	*	*	*
Beta(2)	0	*	*	*
Beta(3)	3.43317e-005	*	*	*

32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40 * - Indicates that this value is not calculated.
41
42

43
44 Analysis of Deviance Table

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	Deviance	Test d.f.	P-value
Full model	0	4			
Fitted model	-3.92436	1	7.84872	3	
Reduced model	-27.7259	1	55.4518	3	<.0001
AIC:	9.84872				

50
51
52 Goodness of Fit

Dose	Est._Prob.	Expected	Observed	Size	Scaled Residual
0.0000	0.0000	0.000	0	10	0.000
20.0000	0.2402	2.402	0	10	-1.778
40.0000	0.8889	8.889	10	10	1.118
80.0000	1.0000	10.000	10	10	0.000

1 Chi^2 = 4.41 d.f. = 3 P-value = 0.2204
2
3
4 Benchmark Dose Computation
5
6 Specified effect = 0.1
7
8 Risk Type = Extra risk
9
10 Confidence level = 0.95
11
12 BMD = 14.5321
13
14 BMDL = 9.14516
15
16 BMDU = 18.0805
17
18 Taken together, (9.14516, 18.0805) is a 90 % two-sided confidence
19 interval for the BMD
20

1 *Continuous data*

2 Available continuous models in the EPA's BMDS (version 2) were fit to the effects
3 observed in male and female rats including increased liver weights and changes in serum enzyme
4 (ALT, SDH) and bile acid levels. In addition, the two highest dose groups were dropped prior to
5 BMD modeling. Two reasons exist for dropping these two highest doses, one biological and the
6 other statistical. First, animals in the two highest dose groups exhibited significant decreases in
7 body weight, and it is unclear whether these decreases in body weight were due to exceeding the
8 maximum tolerated dose or to lower feed consumption as dose increased (as a result of reduced
9 palatability). Second, the relative liver weight responses at the two highest doses were not
10 monotonically increasing, and thus do little to inform the shape of the dose-response curve in the
11 region of interest (i.e., at low dose). The BMDs and their BMDLs are estimates of the doses
12 associated with a change of 1 SD from the control. Among those models providing adequate fit
13 to the means (χ^2 p -value ≥ 0.1), the one with the lowest AIC was selected for deriving the POD.
14 If the null hypothesis for constant variance was rejected and the nonhomogeneous variance
15 model did not provide an adequate fit to the variances, the data set was considered not suitable
16 for BMD modeling.

17

18

1 *Absolute liver weight*

2

Table B-3. Summary of BMD modeling results based on mean absolute liver weights in male rats administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks

Fitted dose-response model ^a	Variance model employed	Homogeneity of variance test <i>p</i> -value ^b	<i>p</i> -Value for test of adequacy of variance model ^c	Goodness-of-fit test <i>p</i> -value ^d	AIC ^e	BMD _{1SD} ^f (mg/kg-d)	BMDL _{1SD} ^g (mg/kg-d)
Linear	Constant	0.426	0.426	0.297	55.8	30.3	22.9
2° Polynomial (“best-fit”)	Constant	0.426	0.426	0.129	57.7	26.6	15.2
Power	Constant	0.426	0.426	0.297	55.8	30.3	22.9
Hill	Constant	0.426	0.426	NA	57.4	30.9	19.8

^aAll continuous dose-response models were fit using BMDS, version 2. Because the two highest doses were deemed to have exceeded the maximum tolerated dose (MTD), these two dose groups were dropped prior to fitting the dose-response model. The “best-fit” model(s) is highlighted in boldface type.

^b*p*-Value from the homogeneity of variance test. Values <0.1 suggest variances are nonhomogeneous, and thus a nonconstant variance model should be fit to the data.

^c*p*-Value from the test of the adequacy of the variance model. Values <0.1 suggest that the variance model fitted to the data is inadequate. The only variance model available in BMDS models variance as an exponential power function of the log of the mean (i.e., $\text{Var}(i) = \exp(\log \alpha \times \log(\text{mean}(i))^p)$). If variances are constant, the results of the homogeneity of variance test and the test for the adequacy of the variance model are the same.

^d*p*-Value from the goodness-of-fit test. Values <0.1 suggest that the selected model exhibits significant lack of fit, and a different model should be chosen.

^eThis value is defined as an estimate of the expected, relative distance between the fitted model and the unknown true model and is used to assess model fit. In comparing models fit to the same data, those with lower AIC values are preferred.

^fBMD_{1SD} = BMD at a BMR, where the BMR is defined as being 1 SD from the control mean.

^gBMDL_{1SD} = 95% lower confidence limit on the BMD at the BMR.

Source: NTP (2004).

3

Table B-4. Summary of BMD modeling results based on mean absolute liver weights in female rats administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks

Fitted dose-response model ^a	Variance model employed	Homogeneity of variance test <i>p</i> -value ^b	<i>p</i> -Value for test of adequacy of variance model ^c	Goodness-of-fit test <i>p</i> -value ^d	AIC ^e	BMD _{1SD} ^f (mg/kg-d)	BMDL _{1SD} ^g (mg/kg-d)
Linear	Nonconstant	0.095	0.553	0.232	-25.0	42.2	29.9
2° Polynomial (“best-fit”)	Nonconstant	0.095	0.553	0.322	-24.9	57.2	34.9
Power	Nonconstant	0.095	0.553	0.305	-24.8	58.8	34.6
Hill	Nonconstant	0.095	0.553	NA	-22.8	58.8	failed

^aAll continuous dose-response models were fit using BMDS, version 2. Because the two highest doses were deemed to have exceeded the maximum tolerated dose (MTD), these two dose groups were dropped prior to fitting the dose-response model. The “best-fit” model(s) is highlighted in boldface type.

^b*p*-Value from the homogeneity of variance test. Values <0.1 suggest variances are nonhomogeneous, and thus a nonconstant variance model should be fit to the data.

^c*p*-Value from the test of the adequacy of the variance model. Values <0.1 suggest that the variance model fitted to the data is inadequate. The only variance model available in BMDS models variance as an exponential power function of the log of the mean (i.e., $\text{Var}(i) = \exp(\log \alpha \times \log(\text{mean}(i))^p)$). If variances are constant, the results of the homogeneity of variance test and the test for the adequacy of the variance model are the same.

^d*p*-Value from the goodness-of-fit test. Values <0.1 suggest that the selected model exhibits significant lack of fit, and a different model should be chosen.

^eThis value is defined as an estimate of the expected, relative distance between the fitted model and the unknown true model and is used to assess model fit. In comparing models fit to the same data, those with lower AIC values are preferred.

^fBMD_{1SD} = BMD at a BMR, where the BMR is defined as being 1 SD from the control mean.

^gBMDL_{1SD} = 95% lower confidence limit on the BMD at the BMR.

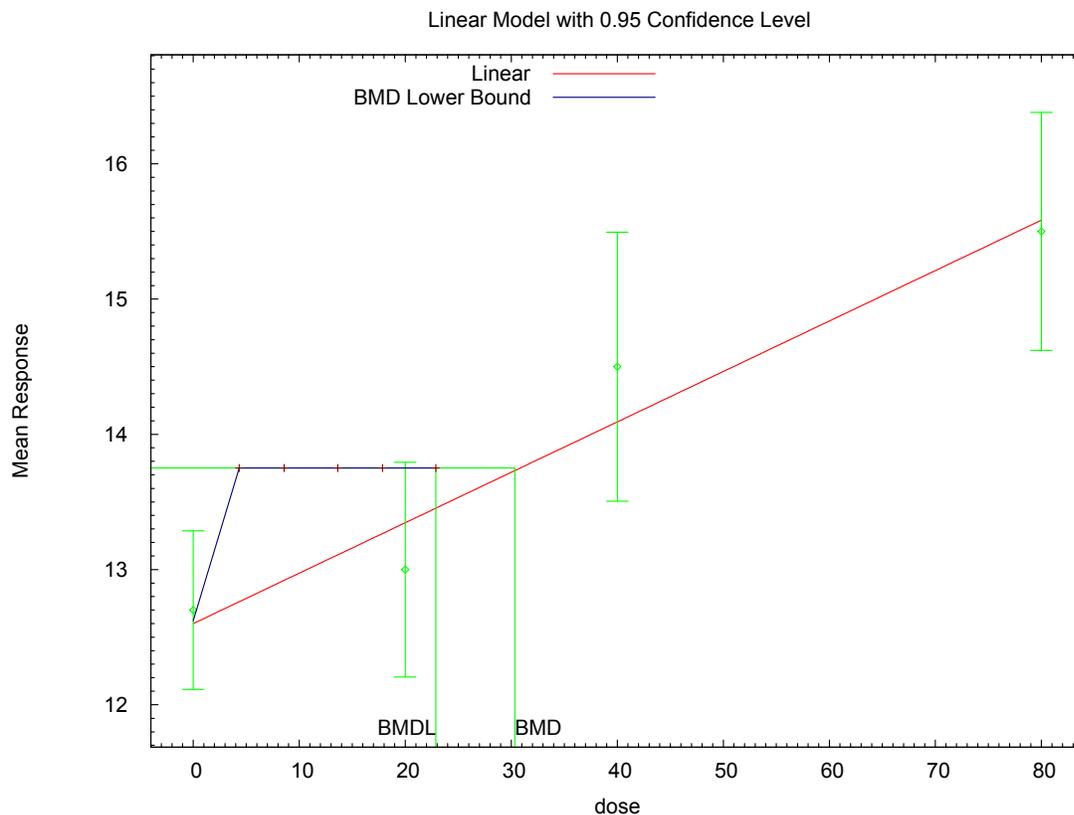
Source: NTP (2004).

1

2 For the increase in absolute liver weight in males, the linear and power models all
3 provided adequate fits to the means when the constant variance model was applied. The AICs
4 for the linear and power models were equivalent. Thus, the linear and power models were
5 selected for deriving a potential POD from this dataset.

6 The increase in absolute liver weight in female rats was modeled using nonconstant
7 variance. The linear, 2° polynomial, and power models provided adequate model fits and
8 indistinguishable AIC values. The linear model was selected for deriving a potential POD from
9 this dataset because this model provided the most sensitive BMDL_{1SD}.

10



11:12 09/03 2008

Fit of the linear model to mean absolute liver weights in male rats administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks (NTP, 2004).

```

=====
Polynomial Model. (Version: 2.13; Date: 04/08/2008)
Input Data File: C:\USEPA\BMDS2\Temp\tmp96.(d)
Gnuplot Plotting File: C:\USEPA\BMDS2\Temp\tmp96.plt
Wed Sep 03 11:12:35 2008
=====

```

BMDS Model Run

The form of the response function is:

$$Y[\text{dose}] = \text{beta}_0 + \text{beta}_1 \cdot \text{dose} + \text{beta}_2 \cdot \text{dose}^2 + \dots$$

Dependent variable = mean abs_liver_wt
Independent variable = DOSE
rho is set to 0
Signs of the polynomial coefficients are not restricted
A constant variance model is fit

Total number of dose groups = 4
Total number of records with missing values = 0
Maximum number of iterations = 250
Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

```

Default Initial Parameter Values
alpha = 1.33737
rho = 0 Specified
beta_0 = 12.62
beta_1 = 0.0372857

```

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76

Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates

(*** The model parameter(s) -rho
have been estimated at a boundary point, or have been specified by
the user,
and do not appear in the correlation matrix)

	alpha	beta_0	beta_1
alpha	1	-3.9e-010	-1.4e-010
beta_0	-3.9e-010	1	-0.76
beta_1	-1.4e-010	-0.76	1

Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
alpha	1.27907	0.286008	0.718501	1.83963
beta_0	12.62	0.277027	12.077	13.163
beta_1	0.0372857	0.00604522	0.0254373	0.0491341

Table of Data and Estimated Values of Interest

Dose	N	Obs Mean	Est Mean	Obs Std Dev	Est Std Dev	Scaled Res.
0	10	12.7	12.6	0.82	1.13	0.224
20	10	13	13.4	1.11	1.13	-1.02
40	10	14.5	14.1	1.39	1.13	1.09
80	10	15.5	15.6	1.23	1.13	-0.288

Model Descriptions for likelihoods calculated

Model A1: $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$
 $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma^2$

Model A2: $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$
 $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma(i)^2$

Model A3: $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$
 $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma^2$
Model A3 uses any fixed variance parameters that
were specified by the user

Model R: $Y_i = \mu + e(i)$
 $\text{Var}\{e(i)\} = \sigma^2$

Likelihoods of Interest

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	AIC
A1	-23.706964	5	57.413929
A2	-22.315060	8	60.630119
A3	-23.706964	5	57.413929
fitted	-24.922604	3	55.845207
R	-38.289882	2	80.579765

Explanation of Tests

- Test 1: Do responses and/or variances differ among Dose levels?
(A2 vs. R)
 - Test 2: Are Variances Homogeneous? (A1 vs A2)
 - Test 3: Are variances adequately modeled? (A2 vs. A3)
 - Test 4: Does the Model for the Mean Fit? (A3 vs. fitted)
- (Note: When rho=0 the results of Test 3 and Test 2 will be the same.)

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38

Tests of Interest

Test	-2*log(Likelihood Ratio)	Test df	p-value
Test 1	31.9496	6	<.0001
Test 2	2.78381	3	0.4262
Test 3	2.78381	3	0.4262
Test 4	2.43128	2	0.2965

The p-value for Test 1 is less than .05. There appears to be a difference between response and/or variances among the dose levels. It seems appropriate to model the data.

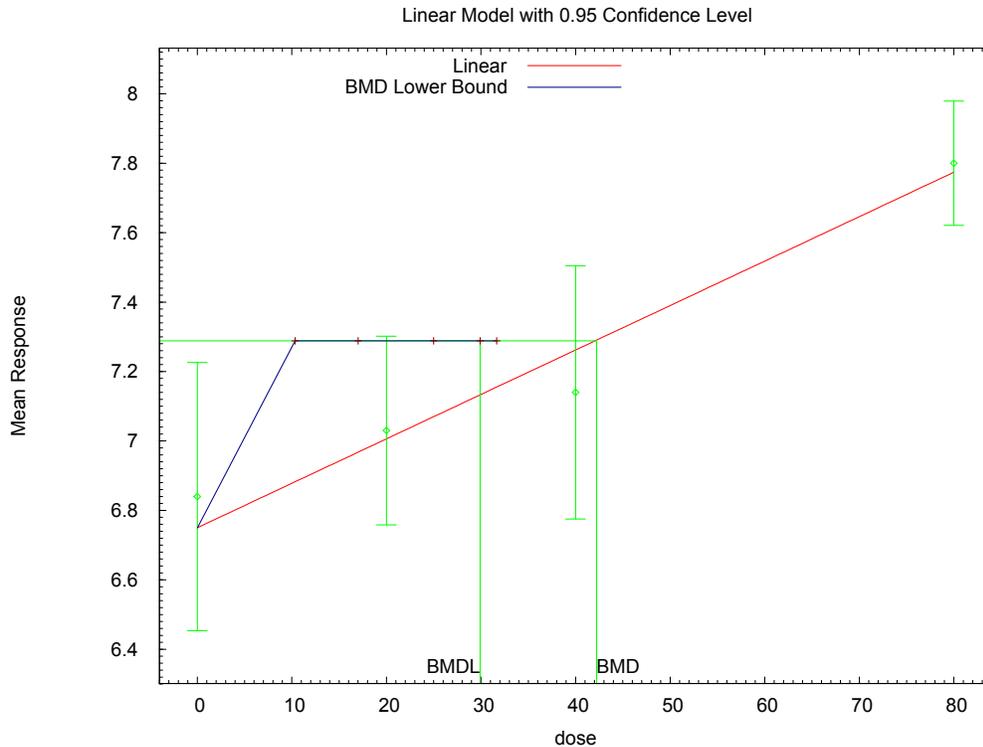
The p-value for Test 2 is greater than .1. A homogeneous variance model appears to be appropriate here.

The p-value for Test 3 is greater than .1. The modeled variance appears to be appropriate here.

The p-value for Test 4 is greater than .1. The model chosen seems to adequately describe the data.

Benchmark Dose Computation

Specified effect = 1
 Risk Type = Estimated standard deviations from the control mean
 Confidence level = 0.95
 BMD = 30.3322
 BMDL = 22.8795



39
40
41
42

11:28 09/03 2008

Fit of the linear model to mean absolute liver weights in female rats administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks (NTP, 2004).

```

=====
Polynomial Model. (Version: 2.13; Date: 04/08/2008)
Input Data File: C:\USEPA\BMDS2\Temp\tmp9C.(d)
Gnuplot Plotting File: C:\USEPA\BMDS2\Temp\tmp9C.plt
Wed Sep 03 11:28:48 2008
=====

```

BMDS Model Run

The form of the response function is:

$$Y[\text{dose}] = \text{beta}_0 + \text{beta}_1 \cdot \text{dose} + \text{beta}_2 \cdot \text{dose}^2 + \dots$$

Dependent variable = mean_abs_lvr_wt

Independent variable = DOSE

Signs of the polynomial coefficients are not restricted

The variance is to be modeled as $\text{Var}(i) = \exp(\text{lalpha} + \log(\text{mean}(i))) * \text{rho}$

Total number of dose groups = 4

Total number of records with missing values = 0

Maximum number of iterations = 250

Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

Default Initial Parameter Values

```

lalpha = -1.66258
rho = 0
beta_0 = 6.784
beta_1 = 0.0119571

```

Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates

	lalpha	rho	beta_0	beta_1
lalpha	1	-1	-0.1	0.12
rho	-1	1	0.1	-0.12
beta_0	-0.1	0.1	1	-0.86
beta_1	0.12	-0.12	-0.86	1

Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
lalpha	16.6489	9.49635	-1.96361	35.2614
rho	-9.3669	4.81385	-18.8019	0.0680672
beta_0	6.74956	0.115438	6.5233	6.97581
beta_1	0.0127595	0.00197835	0.00888203	0.016637

Table of Data and Estimated Values of Interest

Dose	N	Obs Mean	Est Mean	Obs Std Dev	Est Std Dev	Scaled Res.
0	10	6.84	6.75	0.54	0.539	0.531
20	10	7.03	7	0.38	0.453	0.176
40	10	7.14	7.26	0.51	0.383	-0.99
80	10	7.8	7.77	0.25	0.279	0.337

Model Descriptions for likelihoods calculated

1 Model A1: $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$
 2 $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma^2$
 3
 4 Model A2: $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$
 5 $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma(i)^2$
 6
 7 Model A3: $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$
 8 $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \exp(\alpha + \rho \ln(\mu(i)))$
 9 Model A3 uses any fixed variance parameters that
 10 were specified by the user
 11
 12 Model R: $Y_i = \mu + e(i)$
 13 $\text{Var}\{e(i)\} = \sigma^2$
 14
 15

16 Likelihoods of Interest

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	AIC
A1	15.358711	5	-20.717421
A2	18.541301	8	-21.082602
A3	17.948052	6	-23.896104
fitted	16.487734	4	-24.975469
R	3.999367	2	-3.998733

25 Explanation of Tests

26
 27
 28 Test 1: Do responses and/or variances differ among Dose levels?
 29 (A2 vs. R)
 30 Test 2: Are Variances Homogeneous? (A1 vs A2)
 31 Test 3: Are variances adequately modeled? (A2 vs. A3)
 32 Test 4: Does the Model for the Mean Fit? (A3 vs. fitted)
 33 (Note: When $\rho=0$ the results of Test 3 and Test 2 will be the same.)
 34

35 Tests of Interest

Test	-2*log(Likelihood Ratio)	Test df	p-value
Test 1	29.0839	6	<.0001
Test 2	6.36518	3	0.09513
Test 3	1.1865	2	0.5525
Test 4	2.92064	2	0.2322

36
 37
 38
 39 The p-value for Test 1 is less than .05. There appears to be a
 40 difference between response and/or variances among the dose levels
 41 It seems appropriate to model the data
 42

43
 44 The p-value for Test 2 is less than .1. A non-homogeneous variance
 45 model appears to be appropriate
 46

47
 48 The p-value for Test 3 is greater than .1. The modeled variance appears
 49 to be appropriate here
 50

51
 52 The p-value for Test 4 is greater than .1. The model chosen seems
 53 to adequately describe the data
 54

55 Benchmark Dose Computation

56
 57 Specified effect = 1
 58 Risk Type = Estimated standard deviations from the control mean
 59 Confidence level = 0.95
 60
 61 BMD = 42.2238
 62
 63 BMDL = 29.9031
 64
 65
 66
 67
 68
 69

1 *Relative liver weight*

2 For the increase in relative liver weight in male rats, the 1° polynomial and power models
 3 fit did not adequately fit the serum SDH data for male rats based on the results of the
 4 homogeneity of variance test (Table B-5). A nonconstant variance model was also run but did
 5 not provide an adequate model fit according to the homogeneity of variance test and the
 6 goodness-of-fit test. However, both models achieved adequate fit according to the goodness-of-
 7 fit *p*-value. Even though the variances were not constant, they were not appreciably variable to
 8 discourage use of either the polynomial or the power model to represent the data. The
 9 1° polynomial power model will be used to represent the increase in relative liver weight in male
 10 rats, although either the 1° polynomial or the power model could be used in this capacity.
 11

Table B-5. Summary of BMD modeling results based on mean relative liver weights in male rats administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks

Fitted dose-response model ^a	Variance model	Homogeneity of variance test <i>p</i> -value ^b	<i>p</i> -Value for test of adequacy of variance model ^c	Goodness-of-fit test <i>p</i> -value ^d	BMD _{1SD} ^e (mg/kg-d)	BMDL _{1SD} ^f (mg/kg-d)
1° Polynomial (“best-fit”)	Constant	0.070	–	0.151	13.1	10.8
	Nonconstant	0.070	0.078	0.088	11.0	7.8
Power	Constant	0.070	–	0.151	13.1	10.8
	Nonconstant	0.070	0.078	0.088	11.0	7.8
Hill	Constant	0.070	–	NA ^g	19.2	12.2
	Nonconstant	0.070	0.077	NA	17.3	Failed

^aAll continuous dose-response models were fit using BMD5, version 2. Because the two highest doses were deemed to have exceeded the maximum tolerated dose (MTD), these two dose groups were dropped prior to fitting the dose-response model. The “best-fit” model(s) is highlighted in boldface type.

^b*p*-Value from the homogeneity of variance test. Values <0.1 suggest variances are nonhomogeneous, and thus a nonconstant variance model should be fit to the data.

^c*p*-Value from the test of the adequacy of the variance model. Values <0.1 suggest that the variance model fitted to the data is inadequate. The only variance model available in BMD5 models variance as an exponential power function of the log of the mean (i.e., Var(i) = exp(log α × log (mean(i))^p). If variances are constant, the results of the homogeneity of variance test and the test for the adequacy of the variance model are the same.

^d*p*-Value from the goodness-of-fit test. Values <0.1 suggest that the selected model exhibits significant lack of fit, and a different model should be chosen.

^eBMD_{1SD} = BMD at a BMR, where the BMR is defined as being 1 SD from the control mean.

^fBMDL_{1SD} = 95% lower confidence limit on the BMD at the BMR.

^gInsufficient degrees of freedom to test model fit.

Source: NTP (2004).

12
13
14
15
16
17

For the increase in relative liver weight in female rats, the 2° polynomial and power models provided adequate fits, according to the goodness-of-fit *p*-value, to the data when the constant variance model was applied (Table B-6). The polynomial model provided a lower BMDL_{1SD} and was selected to represent the increase in relative liver in female rats.

Table B-6. Summary of BMD modeling results based on mean relative liver weights in female rats administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks

Fitted dose-response model ^a	Variance model	Homogeneity of variance test <i>p</i> -value ^b	<i>p</i> -Value for test of adequacy of variance model ^c	Goodness-of-fit test <i>p</i> -value ^d	BMD _{1SD} ^e (mg/kg-d)	BMDL _{1SD} ^f (mg/kg-d)
2° Polynomial (“best-fit”)	Constant	0.11	–	0.22	23.6	15.7
Power	Constant	0.11	–	0.15	25.3	17.1
Hill	Constant	0.11	–	NA ^g	26.0	17.6

^aAll continuous dose-response models were fit using BMDS, version 2. Because the two highest doses were deemed to have exceeded the maximum tolerated dose (MTD), these two dose groups were dropped prior to fitting the dose-response model. The “best-fit” model(s) is highlighted in boldface type.

^b*p*-Value from the homogeneity of variance test. Values <0.1 suggest variances are nonhomogeneous, and thus a nonconstant variance model should be fit to the data.

^c*p*-Value from the test of the adequacy of the variance model. Values <0.1 suggest that the variance model fitted to the data is inadequate. The only variance model available in BMDS models variance as an exponential power function of the log of the mean (i.e., $\text{Var}(i) = \exp(\log \alpha \times \log(\text{mean}(i))^p)$). If variances are constant, the results of the homogeneity of variance test and the test for the adequacy of the variance model are the same.

^d*p*-Value from the goodness-of-fit test. Values <0.1 suggest that the selected model exhibits significant lack of fit, and a different model should be chosen.

^eBMD_{1SD} = BMD at a BMR, where the BMR is defined as being 1 SD from the control mean.

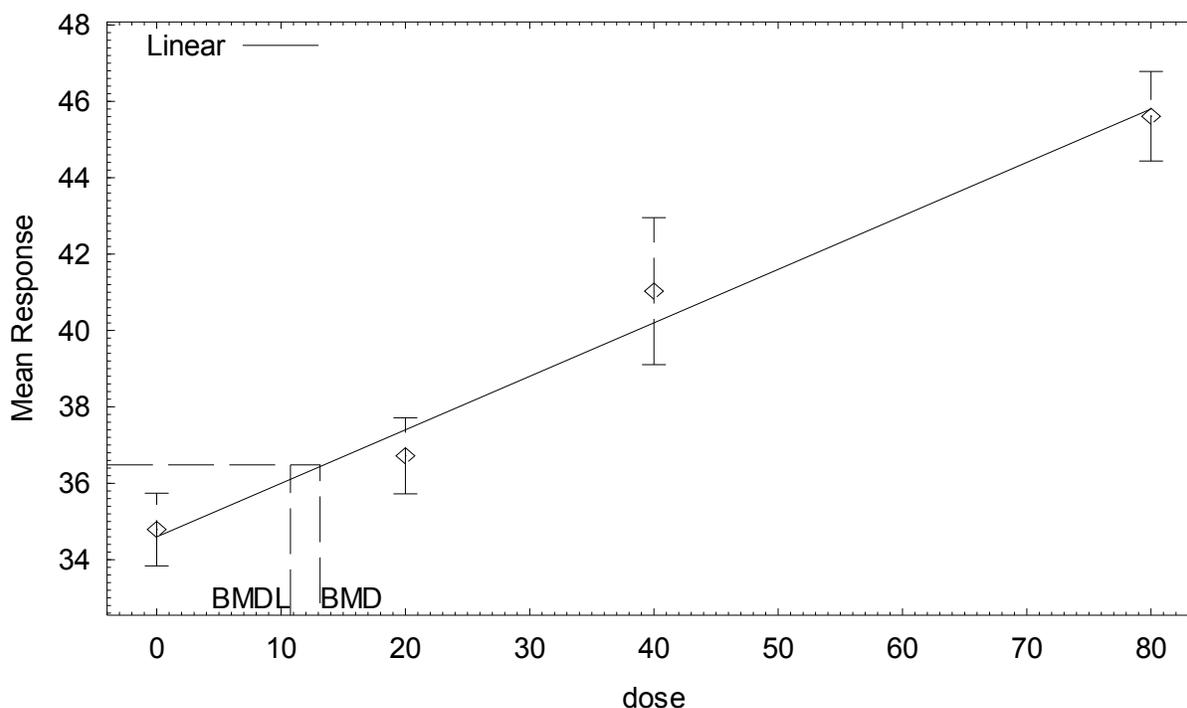
^fBMDL_{1SD} = 95% lower confidence limit on the BMD at the BMR.

^gInsufficient degrees of freedom to test model fit.

Source: NTP (2004).

1

Linear Model with 0.95 Confidence Level



11:58 01/17 2008

Fit of the 1° polynomial model to mean relative liver weights in male rats administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks (NTP, 2004).

```

=====
7      Polynomial Model. (Version: 2.12; Date: 02/20/2007)
8      Input Data File: G:\TETRACHLOROETHANE DOSE-RESPONSE
9      MODELING\NONCANCER\MALE_RAT_REL_LIVER_WEIGHT.(d)
10     Gnuplot Plotting File: G:\TETRACHLOROETHANE DOSE-RESPONSE
11     MODELING\NONCANCER\MALE_RAT_REL_LIVER_WEIGHT.plt
12                                     Thu Jan 17 11:58:37 2008
=====

```

15 BMDS MODEL RUN

18 The form of the response function is:

19
20 $Y[\text{dose}] = \text{beta}_0 + \text{beta}_1 \cdot \text{dose} + \text{beta}_2 \cdot \text{dose}^2 + \dots$

21
22
23 Dependent variable = MEAN
24 Independent variable = Dose
25 rho is set to 0
26 Signs of the polynomial coefficients are not restricted
27 A constant variance model is fit

28
29 Total number of dose groups = 4
30 Total number of records with missing values = 0
31 Maximum number of iterations = 250
32 Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
33 Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62

Default Initial Parameter Values
 alpha = 3.40667
 rho = 0 Specified
 beta_0 = 34.646
 beta_1 = 0.139757

Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates

(*** The model parameter(s) -rho
 have been estimated at a boundary point, or have been specified by the user,
 and do not appear in the correlation matrix)

	alpha	beta_0	beta_1
alpha	1	-2.6e-012	-9.1e-012
beta_0	-2.6e-012	1	-0.76
beta_1	-9.1e-012	-0.76	1

Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
alpha	3.37042	0.75365	1.8933	4.84755
beta_0	34.646	0.449695	33.7646	35.5274
beta_1	0.139757	0.00981315	0.120524	0.158991

Table of Data and Estimated Values of Interest

Dose	N	Obs Mean	Est Mean	Obs Std Dev	Est Std Dev	Scaled
0	10	34.8	34.6	1.33	1.84	0.248
20	10	36.7	37.4	1.39	1.84	-1.24
40	10	41	40.2	2.69	1.84	1.37
80	10	45.6	45.8	1.64	1.84	-0.373

Model Descriptions for likelihoods calculated

Model A1: $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$
 $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma^2$

Model A2: $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$
 $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma(i)^2$

Model A3: $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$
 $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma^2$

Model A3 uses any fixed variance parameters that were specified by the user

1 Model R: $Y_i = \mu + e(i)$
2 $\text{Var}\{e(i)\} = \sigma^2$
3
4

5 Likelihoods of Interest

6 Model	7 Log(likelihood)	8 # Param's	9 AIC
10 A1	-42.407525	5	94.815049
11 A2	-38.879991	8	93.759982
12 A3	-42.407525	5	94.815049
13 fitted	-44.300775	3	94.601550
14 R	-80.370389	2	164.740779

15 Explanation of Tests

16
17 Test 1: Do responses and/or variances differ among Dose levels?
18 (A2 vs. R)
19 Test 2: Are Variances Homogeneous? (A1 vs A2)
20 Test 3: Are variances adequately modeled? (A2 vs. A3)
21 Test 4: Does the Model for the Mean Fit? (A3 vs. fitted)
22 (Note: When $\rho=0$ the results of Test 3 and Test 2 will be the same.)
23

24 Tests of Interest

25 Test	26 $-2 \cdot \log(\text{Likelihood Ratio})$	27 Test df	28 p-value
29 Test 1	82.9808	6	<.0001
30 Test 2	7.05507	3	0.07016
31 Test 3	7.05507	3	0.07016
32 Test 4	3.7865	2	0.1506

33 The p-value for Test 1 is less than .05. There appears to be a
34 difference between response and/or variances among the dose levels
35 It seems appropriate to model the data
36

37 The p-value for Test 2 is less than .1. Consider running a
38 non-homogeneous variance model
39

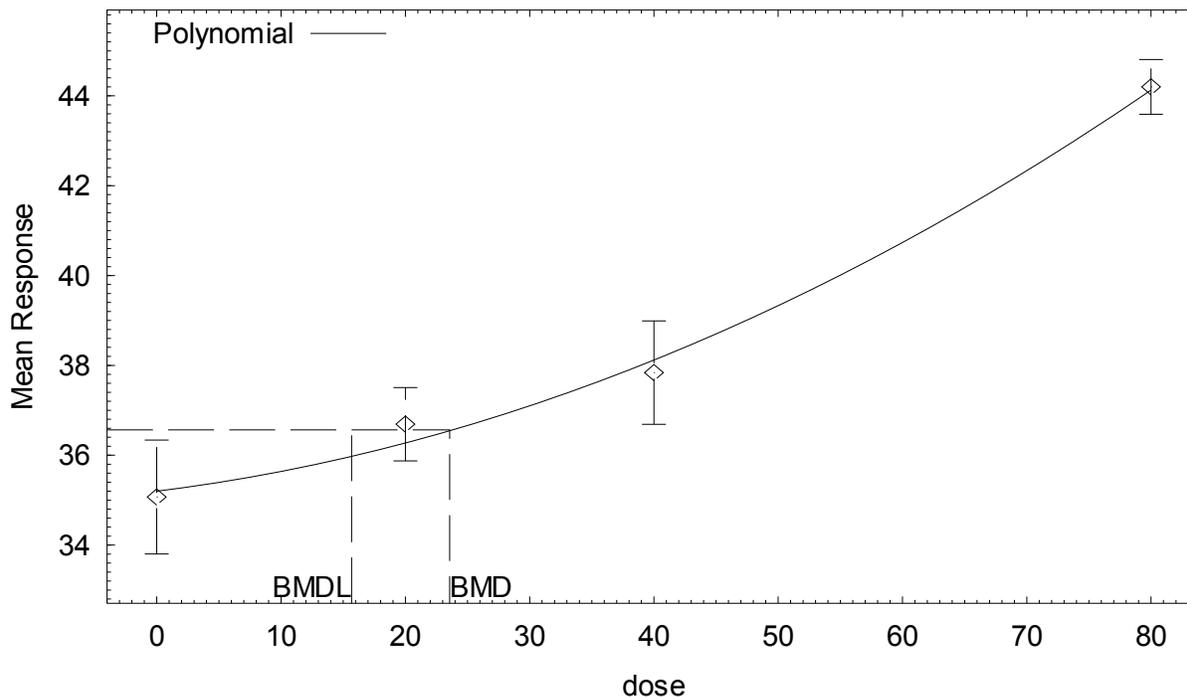
40 The p-value for Test 3 is less than .1. You may want to consider a
41 different variance model
42

43 The p-value for Test 4 is greater than .1. The model chosen seems
44 to adequately describe the data
45
46
47

48 Benchmark Dose Computation

49
50 Specified effect = 1
51
52 Risk Type = Estimated standard deviations from the control mean
53
54 Confidence level = 0.95
55
56 BMD = 13.1362
57
58
59 BMDL = 10.7581
60
61

Polynomial Model with 0.95 Confidence Level



11:42 01/23 2008

Fit of the 2° polynomial model to mean relative liver weights in female rats administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks (NTP, 2004).

```

=====
      Polynomial Model. (Version: 2.12; Date: 02/20/2007)
      Input Data File: G:\TETRACHLOROETHANE DOSE-RESPONSE
MODELING\NONCANCER\FEMALE_RAT_REL_LIVER_WEIGHT.(d)
      Gnuplot Plotting File: G:\TETRACHLOROETHANE DOSE-RESPONSE
MODELING\NONCANCER\FEMALE_RAT_REL_LIVER_WEIGHT.plt
                                     Wed Jan 23 11:42:39 2008
=====
BMDS MODEL RUN
~~~~~

The form of the response function is:

Y[dose] = beta_0 + beta_1*dose + beta_2*dose^2 + ...

Dependent variable = MEAN
Independent variable = Dose
rho is set to 0
Signs of the polynomial coefficients are not restricted
A constant variance model is fit

Total number of dose groups = 4
Total number of records with missing values = 0
Maximum number of iterations = 250
Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

```

1 Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

5 Default Initial Parameter Values

6 alpha = 1.93677
7 rho = 0 Specified
8 beta_0 = 35.2192
9 beta_1 = 0.0343205
10 beta_2 = 0.000966477

13 Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates

14 (*** The model parameter(s) -rho
15 have been estimated at a boundary point, or have been specified by the user,
16 and do not appear in the correlation matrix)

	alpha	beta_0	beta_1	beta_2
alpha	1	-2.1e-010	1.4e-010	8.2e-010
beta_0	-2.1e-010	1	-0.74	0.59
beta_1	1.4e-010	-0.74	1	-0.96
beta_2	8.2e-010	0.59	-0.96	1

31 Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
alpha	1.8111	0.404974	1.01736	2.60483
beta_0	35.2192	0.407789	34.4199	36.0184
beta_1	0.0343205	0.0258824	-0.0164082	0.0850491
beta_2	0.000966477	0.000300067	0.000378356	0.0015546

42 Table of Data and Estimated Values of Interest

Dose	N	Obs Mean	Est Mean	Obs Std Dev	Est Std Dev	Scaled
Res.						
0	10	35.1	35.2	1.77	1.35	-0.351
20	10	36.7	36.3	1.14	1.35	0.935
40	10	37.8	38.1	1.61	1.35	-0.701
80	10	44.2	44.2	0.85	1.35	0.117

55 Model Descriptions for likelihoods calculated

58 Model A1: $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$
59 $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma^2$

61 Model A2: $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$
62 $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma(i)^2$

1
 2 Model A3: $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$
 3 $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma^2$
 4 Model A3 uses any fixed variance parameters that
 5 were specified by the user
 6

7 Model R: $Y_i = \mu + e(i)$
 8 $\text{Var}\{e(i)\} = \sigma^2$
 9

10
 11 Likelihoods of Interest

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	AIC
A1	-31.113274	5	72.226548
A2	-28.050020	8	72.100041
A3	-31.113274	5	72.226548
fitted	-31.878683	4	71.757366
R	-72.394938	2	148.789876

19
 20
 21 Explanation of Tests

22
 23 Test 1: Do responses and/or variances differ among Dose levels?
 24 (A2 vs. R)
 25 Test 2: Are Variances Homogeneous? (A1 vs A2)
 26 Test 3: Are variances adequately modeled? (A2 vs. A3)
 27 Test 4: Does the Model for the Mean Fit? (A3 vs. fitted)
 28 (Note: When $\rho=0$ the results of Test 3 and Test 2 will be the same.)
 29

30 Tests of Interest

Test	$-2 \cdot \log(\text{Likelihood Ratio})$	Test df	p-value
Test 1	88.6898	6	<.0001
Test 2	6.12651	3	0.1056
Test 3	6.12651	3	0.1056
Test 4	1.53082	1	0.216

38
 39 The p-value for Test 1 is less than .05. There appears to be a
 40 difference between response and/or variances among the dose levels
 41 It seems appropriate to model the data
 42

43 The p-value for Test 2 is greater than .1. A homogeneous variance
 44 model appears to be appropriate here
 45

46
 47 The p-value for Test 3 is greater than .1. The modeled variance appears
 48 to be appropriate here
 49

50 The p-value for Test 4 is greater than .1. The model chosen seems
 51 to adequately describe the data
 52

53
 54 Benchmark Dose Computation

55 Specified effect = 1
 56 Risk Type = Estimated standard deviations from the control mean
 57
 58 Confidence level = 0.95
 59
 60

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8

BMD = 23.569

BMDL = 15.6757

1 *Serum ALT*
 2 The polynomial (2°) and power models, using constant variance, provided adequate fits
 3 for the serum ALT data in both male and female rats (Tables B-7 and B-8). For male rats, the
 4 polynomial model provided a lower BMDL_{1SD} and was selected to represent the changes in
 5 serum ALT levels. The polynomial model was selected to represent the data in female rats as the
 6 model provided the lowest AIC.
 7

Table B-7. Summary of BMD modeling results based on mean serum ALT levels in male rats administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks

Fitted dose-response model ^a	Variance model employed	Homogeneity of variance test <i>p</i> -value ^b	<i>p</i> -Value for test of adequacy of variance model ^c	Goodness-of-fit test <i>p</i> -value ^d	AIC ^e	BMD _{1SD} ^f (mg/kg-d)	BMDL _{1SD} ^g (mg/kg-d)
2° Polynomial (“best-fit”)	Constant	0.43	0.43	0.97	202.2	46.6	29.1
Power	Constant	0.43	0.43	0.94	202.2	46.6	29.5
Hill	Constant	0.43	0.43	“NA” ^h	204.2	46.1	29.5

^aAll continuous dose-response models were fit using BMDS, version 2. Because the two highest doses were deemed to have exceeded the maximum tolerated dose (MTD), these two dose groups were dropped prior to fitting the dose-response model. The “best-fit” model(s) is highlighted in boldface type.

^b*p*-Value from the homogeneity of variance test. Values <0.1 suggest variances are nonhomogeneous, and thus a nonconstant variance model should be fit to the data.

^c*p*-Value from the test of the adequacy of the variance model. Values <0.1 suggest that the variance model fitted to the data is inadequate. The only variance model available in BMDS models variance as an exponential power function of the log of the mean (i.e., $\text{Var}(i) = \exp(\log \alpha \times \log(\text{mean}(i))^p)$). If variances are constant, the results of the homogeneity of variance test and the test for the adequacy of the variance model are the same.

^d*p*-Value from the goodness-of-fit test. Values <0.1 suggest that the selected model exhibits significant lack of fit, and a different model should be chosen.

^eThis value is defined as an estimate of the expected, relative distance between the fitted model and the unknown true model and is used to assess model fit. In comparing models fit to the same data, those with lower AIC values are preferred.

^fBMD_{1SD} = BMD at a BMR, where the BMR is defined as being 1 SD from the control mean.

^gBMDL_{1SD} = 95% lower confidence limit on the BMD at the BMR.

^hInadequate degrees of freedom remained for testing the adequacy of model fit. Therefore, the results from this model should not be used for identifying a potential POD.

Source: NTP (2004).

Table B-8. Summary of BMD modeling results based on mean serum ALT levels in female rats administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks

Fitted dose-response model ^a	Variance model employed	Homogeneity of variance test <i>p</i> -value ^b	<i>p</i> -Value for test of adequacy of variance model ^c	Goodness-of-fit test <i>p</i> -value ^d	AIC ^e	BMD _{1SD} ^f (mg/kg-d)	BMDL _{1SD} ^g (mg/kg-d)
2° Polynomial (“best-fit”)	Constant	0.14	0.14	0.96	183.0	86.3	76.1
Power	Constant	0.14	0.14	0.10	185.5	79.8	69.6
Hill	Constant	0.14	0.14	0.03	187.5	79.7	45.9

^aAll continuous dose-response models were fit using BMDS, version 2. Because the two highest doses were deemed to have exceeded the maximum tolerated dose (MTD), these two dose groups were dropped prior to fitting the dose-response model. The “best-fit” model(s) is highlighted in boldface type.

^b*p*-Value from the homogeneity of variance test. Values <0.1 suggest variances are nonhomogeneous, and thus a nonconstant variance model should be fit to the data.

^c*p*-Value from the test of the adequacy of the variance model. Values <0.1 suggest that the variance model fitted to the data is inadequate. The only variance model available in BMDS models variance as an exponential power function of the log of the mean (i.e., $\text{Var}(i) = \exp(\log \alpha \times \log(\text{mean}(i))^p)$). If variances are constant, the results of the homogeneity of variance test and the test for the adequacy of the variance model are the same.

^d*p*-Value from the goodness-of-fit test. Values <0.1 suggest that the selected model exhibits significant lack of fit, and a different model should be chosen.

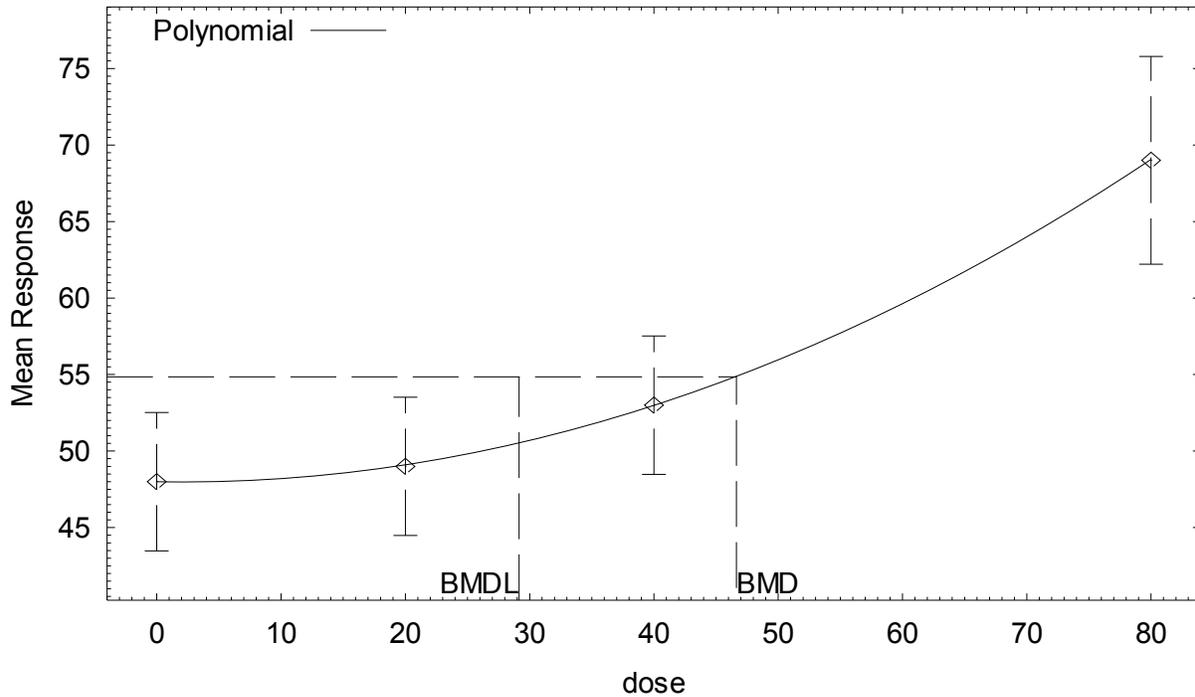
^eThis value is defined as an estimate of the expected, relative distance between the fitted model and the unknown true model and is used to assess model fit. In comparing models fit to the same data, those with lower AIC values are preferred.

^fBMD_{1SD} = BMD at a BMR, where the BMR is defined as being 1 SD from the control mean.

^gBMDL_{1SD} = 95% lower confidence limit on the BMD at the BMR.

Source: NTP (2004).

Polynomial Model with 0.95 Confidence Level



12:10 08/13 2008

Fit of a 2° polynomial model to mean serum ALT in male rats administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks (NTP, 2004)

```

=====
7      Polynomial Model. (Version: 2.12; Date: 02/20/2007)
8      Input Data File: M:\TETRACHLOROETHANE DOSE-RESPONSE
9      MODELING\NONCANCER\MALE_RAT_SERUM_ALT.(d)
10     Gnuplot Plotting File: M:\TETRACHLOROETHANE DOSE-RESPONSE
11     MODELING\NONCANCER\MALE_RAT_SERUM_ALT.plt
12                                     Wed Aug 13 12:10:36 2008
=====

```

15 BMDS MODEL RUN

18 The form of the response function is:

19
20 $Y[\text{dose}] = \text{beta}_0 + \text{beta}_1 \cdot \text{dose} + \text{beta}_2 \cdot \text{dose}^2 + \dots$

23 Dependent variable = MEAN
 24 Independent variable = Dose
 25 rho is set to 0
 26 Signs of the polynomial coefficients are not restricted
 27 A constant variance model is fit

29 Total number of dose groups = 4
 30 Total number of records with missing values = 0
 31 Maximum number of iterations = 250
 32 Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
 33 Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62

Default Initial Parameter Values
 alpha = 52.4718
 rho = 0 Specified
 beta_0 = 47.9727
 beta_1 = -0.0143182
 beta_2 = 0.00346591

Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates

(*** The model parameter(s) -rho
 have been estimated at a boundary point, or have been specified by the user,
 and do not appear in the correlation matrix)

	alpha	beta_0	beta_1	beta_2
alpha	1	9.4e-014	-1.7e-014	-2.5e-014
beta_0	9.4e-014	1	-0.74	0.59
beta_1	-1.7e-014	-0.74	1	-0.96
beta_2	-2.5e-014	0.59	-0.96	1

Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
alpha	47.2269	10.5603	26.5292	67.9247
beta_0	47.9727	2.08238	43.8913	52.0541
beta_1	-0.0143182	0.132169	-0.273364	0.244728
beta_2	0.00346591	0.0015323	0.000462665	0.00646915

Table of Data and Estimated Values of Interest

Dose	N	Obs Mean	Est Mean	Obs Std Dev	Est Std Dev	Scaled Res.
0	10	48	48	6.32	6.87	0.0125
20	10	49	49.1	6.32	6.87	-0.0335
40	10	53	52.9	6.32	6.87	0.0251
80	10	69	69	9.49	6.87	-0.00418

Model Descriptions for likelihoods calculated

Model A1: $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$
 $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma^2$

Model A2: $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$
 $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma(i)^2$

1 Model A3: $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$
 2 $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma^2$
 3 Model A3 uses any fixed variance parameters that
 4 were specified by the user

5
 6 Model R: $Y_i = \mu + e(i)$
 7 $\text{Var}\{e(i)\} = \sigma^2$
 8

9 Likelihoods of Interest

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	AIC
A1	-97.098317	5	204.196634
A2	-95.706752	8	207.413504
A3	-97.098317	5	204.196634
fitted	-97.099279	4	202.198559
R	-115.483425	2	234.966851

17
 18 Explanation of Tests

- 19
 20 Test 1: Do responses and/or variances differ among Dose levels?
 21 (A2 vs. R)
 22 Test 2: Are Variances Homogeneous? (A1 vs A2)
 23 Test 3: Are variances adequately modeled? (A2 vs. A3)
 24 Test 4: Does the Model for the Mean Fit? (A3 vs. fitted)
 25 (Note: When $\rho=0$ the results of Test 3 and Test 2 will be the same.)
 26

27 Tests of Interest

Test	$-2 \cdot \log(\text{Likelihood Ratio})$	Test df	p-value
Test 1	39.5533	6	<.0001
Test 2	2.78313	3	0.4263
Test 3	2.78313	3	0.4263
Test 4	0.00192499	1	0.965

35
 36 The p-value for Test 1 is less than .05. There appears to be a
 37 difference between response and/or variances among the dose levels
 38 It seems appropriate to model the data
 39

40 The p-value for Test 2 is greater than .1. A homogeneous variance
 41 model appears to be appropriate here
 42

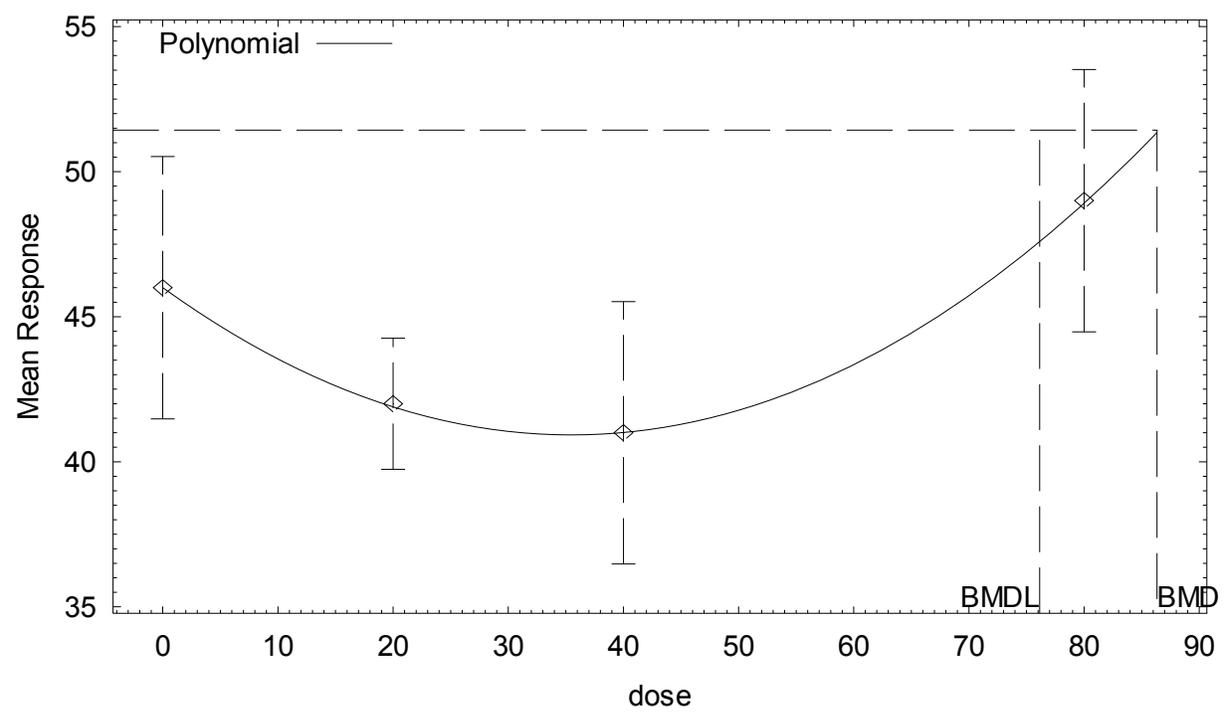
43
 44 The p-value for Test 3 is greater than .1. The modeled variance appears
 45 to be appropriate here
 46

47 The p-value for Test 4 is greater than .1. The model chosen seems
 48 to adequately describe the data
 49

50 Benchmark Dose Computation

51
 52 Specified effect = 1
 53
 54 Risk Type = Estimated standard deviations from the control mean
 55
 56 Confidence level = 0.95
 57
 58 BMD = 46.642
 59
 60 BMDL = 29.1438
 61

Polynomial Model with 0.95 Confidence Level



11:35 08/27 2008

**Fit of a 2° polynomial model to mean serum ALT in female rats administered
1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks (NTP, 2004).**

2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33

```

=====
      Polynomial Model. (Version: 2.12; Date: 02/20/2007)
      Input Data File: M:\TETRACHLOROETHANE DOSE-RESPONSE
MODELING\NONCANCER\FEMALE_RAT_SERUM_ALT.(d)
      Gnuplot Plotting File: M:\TETRACHLOROETHANE DOSE-RESPONSE
MODELING\NONCANCER\FEMALE_RAT_SERUM_ALT.plt
                                     Wed Aug 27 11:35:02 2008
=====

```

BMS MODEL RUN

The form of the response function is:

$$Y[\text{dose}] = \text{beta}_0 + \text{beta}_1 * \text{dose} + \text{beta}_2 * \text{dose}^2 + \dots$$

Dependent variable = MEAN
 Independent variable = Dose
 rho is set to 0
 Signs of the polynomial coefficients are not restricted
 A constant variance model is fit

Total number of dose groups = 4
 Total number of records with missing values = 0
 Maximum number of iterations = 250
 Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

1 Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

2
3
4
5 Default Initial Parameter Values

6 alpha = 32.4532
7 rho = 0 Specified
8 beta_0 = 46.0273
9 beta_1 = -0.285682
10 beta_2 = 0.00403409

11
12
13 Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates

14
15 (*** The model parameter(s) -rho
16 have been estimated at a boundary point, or have been specified by the user,
17 and do not appear in the correlation matrix)
18

19

	alpha	beta_0	beta_1	beta_2
alpha	1	9.2e-010	-1.9e-010	-2.8e-010
beta_0	9.2e-010	1	-0.74	0.59
beta_1	-1.9e-010	-0.74	1	-0.96
beta_2	-2.8e-010	0.59	-0.96	1

20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29

30
31 Parameter Estimates

32

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
alpha	29.2102	6.53159	16.4085	42.0118
beta_0	46.0273	1.63769	42.8175	49.2371
beta_1	-0.285682	0.103944	-0.489409	-0.0819545
beta_2	0.00403409	0.00120508	0.00167218	0.006396

33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41

42 Table of Data and Estimated Values of Interest

43

Dose	N	Obs Mean	Est Mean	Obs Std Dev	Est Std Dev	Scaled
Res.						
-----	---	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
-						
0	10	46	46	6.32	5.4	-0.016
20	10	42	41.9	3.16	5.4	0.0426
40	10	41	41.1	6.32	5.4	-0.0319
80	10	49	49	6.32	5.4	0.00532

44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54

55 Model Descriptions for likelihoods calculated

56
57
58 Model A1: $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$
59 $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma^2$

60
61 Model A2: $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$
62 $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma(i)^2$

1
 2 Model A3: $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$
 3 $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma^2$
 4 Model A3 uses any fixed variance parameters that
 5 were specified by the user
 6

7 Model R: $Y_i = \mu + e(i)$
 8 $\text{Var}\{e(i)\} = \sigma^2$
 9

10
 11 Likelihoods of Interest

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	AIC
A1	-87.488771	5	184.977541
A2	-84.710086	8	185.420172
A3	-87.488771	5	184.977541
fitted	-87.490327	4	182.980654
R	-93.504675	2	191.009351

19
 20
 21 Explanation of Tests

22
 23 Test 1: Do responses and/or variances differ among Dose levels?
 24 (A2 vs. R)
 25 Test 2: Are Variances Homogeneous? (A1 vs A2)
 26 Test 3: Are variances adequately modeled? (A2 vs. A3)
 27 Test 4: Does the Model for the Mean Fit? (A3 vs. fitted)
 28 (Note: When $\rho=0$ the results of Test 3 and Test 2 will be the same.)
 29

30 Tests of Interest

Test	-2*log(Likelihood Ratio)	Test df	p-value
Test 1	17.5892	6	0.007345
Test 2	5.55737	3	0.1352
Test 3	5.55737	3	0.1352
Test 4	0.00311236	1	0.9555

38
 39 The p-value for Test 1 is less than .05. There appears to be a
 40 difference between response and/or variances among the dose levels
 41 It seems appropriate to model the data
 42

43 The p-value for Test 2 is greater than .1. A homogeneous variance
 44 model appears to be appropriate here
 45

46
 47 The p-value for Test 3 is greater than .1. The modeled variance appears
 48 to be appropriate here
 49

50 The p-value for Test 4 is greater than .1. The model chosen seems
 51 to adequately describe the data
 52

53
 54
 55 Benchmark Dose Computation

56
 57 Specified effect = 1
 58
 59 Risk Type = Estimated standard deviations from the control mean
 60

1 Confidence level = 0.95
2
3 BMD = 86.3349
4
5
6 BMDL = 76.1405
7

1 *Serum SDH*

2 The constant variance models, as well as the nonconstant variance models, for the
 3 polynomial (1°) and power models did not adequately fit the serum SDH data for male rats based
 4 on the results of the homogeneity of variance test and the test of the adequacy of the variance
 5 model (Table B-9). Even though the variances were not constant, they were not appreciably
 6 variable to discourage use of either model to represent the data. In addition, both models
 7 achieved adequate fit according to the goodness-of-fit *p*-value. Therefore, both the polynomial
 8 (1°) and power model were selected to represent the serum SDH data in male rats.

9

Table B-9. Summary of BMD modeling results on mean serum SDH levels in male rats administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks

Fitted dose-response model ^a	Variance model employed	Homogeneity of variance test <i>p</i> -value ^b	<i>p</i> -Value for test of adequacy of variance model ^c	Goodness-of-fit test <i>p</i> -value ^d	AIC ^e	BMD _{1SD} ^f (mg/kg-d)	BMDL _{1SD} ^g (mg/kg-d)
1° Polynomial (“best-fit”)	Constant	0.04	0.03	0.26	158.9	45.6	31.6
Power	Constant	0.04	0.03	0.26	158.9	45.6	31.6
Hill	Constant	0.04	0.03	0.10	160.9	45.4	13.9

^aAll continuous dose-response models were fit using BMDS, version 2. Because the two highest doses were deemed to have exceeded the maximum tolerated dose (MTD), these two dose groups were dropped prior to fitting the dose-response model. The “best-fit” model(s) is highlighted in boldface type.

^b*p*-Value from the homogeneity of variance test. Values <0.1 suggest variances are nonhomogeneous, and thus a nonconstant variance model should be fit to the data.

^c*p*-Value from the test of the adequacy of the variance model. Values <0.1 suggest that the variance model fitted to the data is inadequate. The only variance model available in BMDS models variance as an exponential power function of the log of the mean (i.e., $\text{Var}(i) = \exp(\log \alpha \times \log(\text{mean}(i))^p)$). If variances are constant, the results of the homogeneity of variance test and the test for the adequacy of the variance model are the same.

^d*p*-Value from the goodness-of-fit test. Values <0.1 suggest that the selected model exhibits significant lack of fit, and a different model should be chosen.

^eThis value is defined as an estimate of the expected, relative distance between the fitted model and the unknown true model and is used to assess model fit. In comparing models fit to the same data, those with lower AIC values are preferred.

^fBMD_{1SD} = BMD at a BMR, where the BMR is defined as being 1 SD from the control mean.

^gBMDL_{1SD} = 95% lower confidence limit on the BMD at the BMR.

Source: NTP (2004).

1
2
3
4
5

The BMD modeling results for the female SDH data did not achieve adequate fit according to the goodness-of-fit *p*-value and were, ultimately, attempting to fit a negative dose-response curve (Table B-10). Therefore, a BMDL was not selected from the female SDH data.

Table B-10. Summary of BMD modeling results on mean serum SDH levels in female rats administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks

Fitted dose-response model ^a	Variance model employed	Homogeneity of variance test <i>p</i> -value ^b	<i>p</i> -Value for test of adequacy of variance model ^c	Goodness-of-fit test <i>p</i> -value ^d	AIC ^e	BMD _{1SD} ^f (mg/kg-d)	BMDL _{1SD} ^g (mg/kg-d)
2° Polynomial (“best-fit”)	Nonconstant	0.04	0.39	0.08	156.6	98.4	85.4
Power	Nonconstant	0.04	0.39	0.07	157.0	82.7	79.3
Hill	Nonconstant	0.04	0.39	0.02	159.0	83.0	“Failed”

^aAll continuous dose-response models were fit using BMDS, version 2. Because the two highest doses were deemed to have exceeded the maximum tolerated dose (MTD), these two dose groups were dropped prior to fitting the dose-response model. The “best-fit” model(s) is highlighted in boldface type.

^b*p*-Value from the homogeneity of variance test. Values <0.1 suggest variances are nonhomogeneous, and thus a nonconstant variance model should be fit to the data.

^c*p*-Value from the test of the adequacy of the variance model. Values <0.1 suggest that the variance model fitted to the data is inadequate. The only variance model available in BMDS models variance as an exponential power function of the log of the mean (i.e., $\text{Var}(i) = \exp(\log \alpha \times \log(\text{mean}(i))^p)$). If variances are constant, the results of the homogeneity of variance test and the test for the adequacy of the variance model are the same.

^d*p*-Value from the goodness-of-fit test. Values <0.1 suggest that the selected model exhibits significant lack of fit, and a different model should be chosen.

^eThis value is defined as an estimate of the expected, relative distance between the fitted model and the unknown true model and is used to assess model fit. In comparing models fit to the same data, those with lower AIC values are preferred.

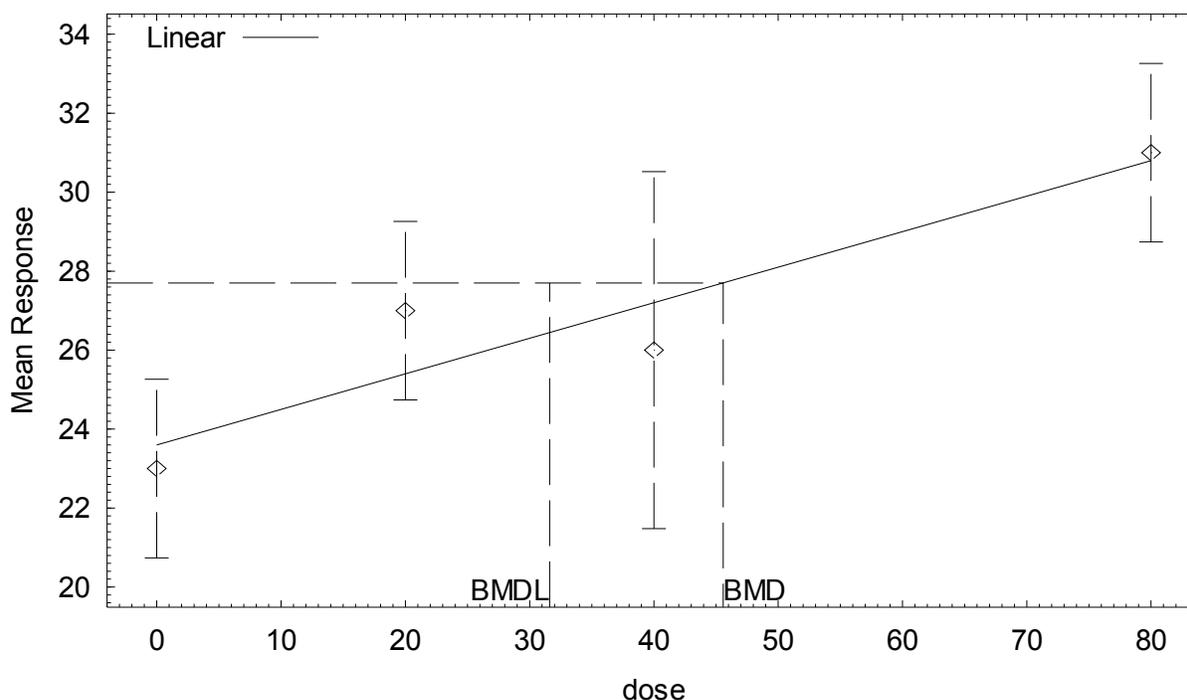
^fBMD_{1SD} = BMD at a BMR, where the BMR is defined as being 1 SD from the control mean.

^gBMDL_{1SD} = 95% lower confidence limit on the BMD at the BMR.

Source: NTP (2004).

6

Linear Model with 0.95 Confidence Level



15:53 08/13 2008

Fit of 1^o polynomial model to mean serum SDH in male rats administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks (NTP, 2004)

```

=====
7      Polynomial Model. (Version: 2.12; Date: 02/20/2007)
8      Input Data File: M:\TETRACHLOROETHANE DOSE-RESPONSE
9      MODELING\NONCANCER\MALE_RAT_SERUM_SDH.(d)
10     Gnuplot Plotting File: M:\TETRACHLOROETHANE DOSE-RESPONSE
11     MODELING\NONCANCER\MALE_RAT_SERUM_SDH.plt
12                                     Wed Aug 13 15:53:27 2008
=====

```

BMDS MODEL RUN

The form of the response function is:

$$Y[\text{dose}] = \text{beta}_0 + \text{beta}_1 \cdot \text{dose} + \text{beta}_2 \cdot \text{dose}^2 + \dots$$

Dependent variable = MEAN
 Independent variable = Dose
 rho is set to 0
 Signs of the polynomial coefficients are not restricted
 A constant variance model is fit

Total number of dose groups = 4
 Total number of records with missing values = 0
 Maximum number of iterations = 250
 Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
 Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62

Default Initial Parameter Values

alpha = 17.4748
rho = 0 Specified
beta_0 = 23.6
beta_1 = 0.09

Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates

(*** The model parameter(s) -rho
have been estimated at a boundary point, or have been specified by the user,
and do not appear in the correlation matrix)

	alpha	beta_0	beta_1
alpha	1	-1.7e-010	-1.3e-012
beta_0	-1.7e-010	1	-0.76
beta_1	-1.3e-012	-0.76	1

Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
alpha	16.8273	3.7627	9.45256	24.2021
beta_0	23.6	1.00481	21.6306	25.5694
beta_1	0.09	0.0219267	0.0470244	0.132976

Table of Data and Estimated Values of Interest

Dose	N	Obs Mean	Est Mean	Obs Std Dev	Est Std Dev	Scaled
0	10	23	23.6	3.16	4.1	-0.463
20	10	27	25.4	3.16	4.1	1.23
40	10	26	27.2	6.32	4.1	-0.925
80	10	31	30.8	3.16	4.1	0.154

Model Descriptions for likelihoods calculated

Model A1: $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$
 $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma^2$

Model A2: $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$
 $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma(i)^2$

Model A3: $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$
 $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma^2$

Model A3 uses any fixed variance parameters that

1 were specified by the user

2
3 Model R: $Y_i = \mu + e(i)$
4 $\text{Var}\{e(i)\} = \sigma^2$

5
6
7 Likelihoods of Interest

8
9

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	AIC
A1	-75.107987	5	160.215973
A2	-70.847143	8	157.694285
A3	-75.107987	5	160.215973
fitted	-76.460075	3	158.920150
R	-83.489967	2	170.979934

10
11
12
13
14
15

16
17 Explanation of Tests

18
19 Test 1: Do responses and/or variances differ among Dose levels?
20 (A2 vs. R)
21 Test 2: Are Variances Homogeneous? (A1 vs A2)
22 Test 3: Are variances adequately modeled? (A2 vs. A3)
23 Test 4: Does the Model for the Mean Fit? (A3 vs. fitted)
24 (Note: When $\rho=0$ the results of Test 3 and Test 2 will be the same.)
25

26 Tests of Interest

27

Test	-2*log(Likelihood Ratio)	Test df	p-value
Test 1	25.2856	6	0.0003023
Test 2	8.52169	3	0.03638
Test 3	8.52169	3	0.03638
Test 4	2.70418	2	0.2587

28
29
30
31
32
33
34

35 The p-value for Test 1 is less than .05. There appears to be a
36 difference between response and/or variances among the dose levels
37 It seems appropriate to model the data
38

39 The p-value for Test 2 is less than .1. Consider running a
40 non-homogeneous variance model
41

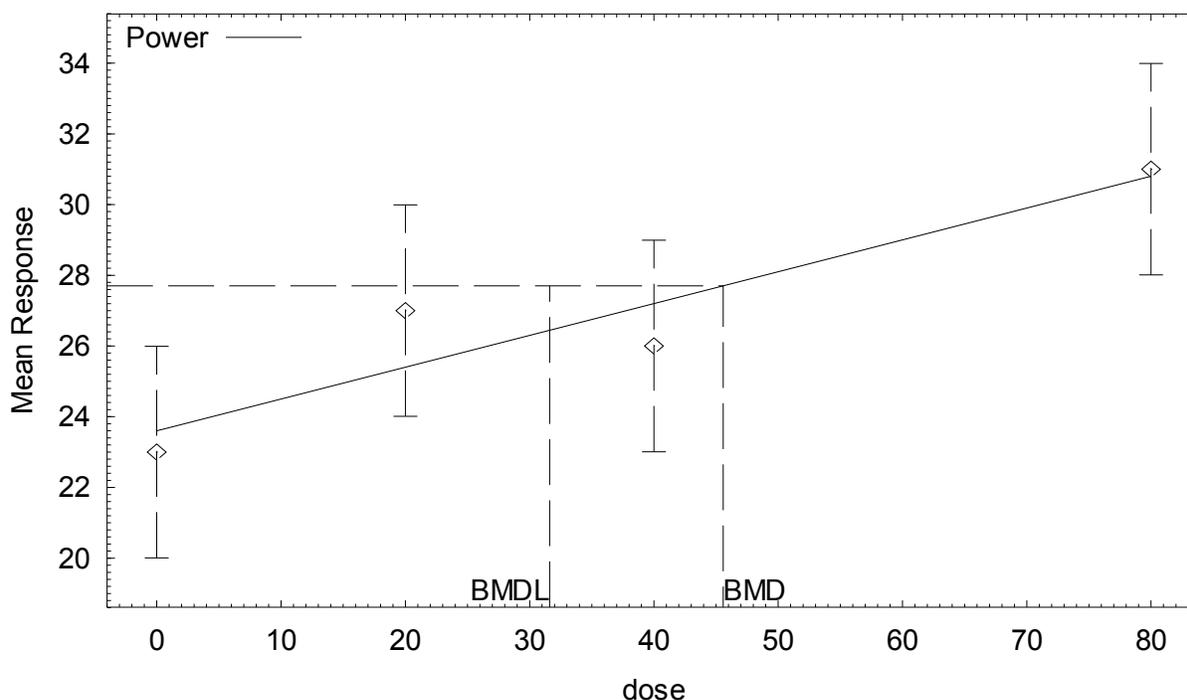
42 The p-value for Test 3 is less than .1. You may want to consider a
43 different variance model
44

45 The p-value for Test 4 is greater than .1. The model chosen seems
46 to adequately describe the data
47

48
49 Benchmark Dose Computation

50
51 Specified effect = 1
52
53 Risk Type = Estimated standard deviations from the control mean
54
55 Confidence level = 0.95
56
57 BMD = 45.579
58
59 BMDL = 31.6105
60
61

Power Model with 0.95 Confidence Level



16:03 08/13 2008

**Fit of power model to mean serum SDH in male rats administered
1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks (NTP, 2004)**

```

=====
Power Model. (Version: 2.14; Date: 02/20/2007)
Input Data File: M:\TETRACHLOROETHANE DOSE-RESPONSE
MODELING\NONCANCER\MALE_RAT_SERUM_SDH.(d)
Gnuplot Plotting File: M:\TETRACHLOROETHANE DOSE-RESPONSE
MODELING\NONCANCER\MALE_RAT_SERUM_SDH.plt
Wed Aug 13 16:03:44 2008
=====

```

BMDS MODEL RUN

The form of the response function is:

$$Y[\text{dose}] = \text{control} + \text{slope} * \text{dose}^{\text{power}}$$

Dependent variable = MEAN

Independent variable = Dose

rho is set to 0

The power is restricted to be greater than or equal to 1

A constant variance model is fit

Total number of dose groups = 4

Total number of records with missing values = 0

Maximum number of iterations = 250

Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63

Default Initial Parameter Values

alpha = 17.4748
rho = 0 Specified
control = 23
slope = 0.723981
power = 0.5

Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates

(*** The model parameter(s) -rho -power
have been estimated at a boundary point, or have been specified by the user,
and do not appear in the correlation matrix)

	alpha	control	slope
alpha	1	4e-010	-3.5e-010
control	4e-010	1	-0.76
slope	-3.5e-010	-0.76	1

Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
alpha	16.8273	3.7627	9.45256	24.2021
control	23.6	1.00481	21.6306	25.5694
slope	0.09	0.0219267	0.0470244	0.132976
power	1	NA		

NA - Indicates that this parameter has hit a bound implied by some inequality constraint and thus has no standard error.

Table of Data and Estimated Values of Interest

Dose	N	Obs Mean	Est Mean	Obs Std Dev	Est Std Dev	Scaled
0	10	23	23.6	3.16	4.1	-0.463
20	10	27	25.4	3.16	4.1	1.23
40	10	26	27.2	6.32	4.1	-0.925
80	10	31	30.8	3.16	4.1	0.154

Model Descriptions for likelihoods calculated

Model A1: $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$
 $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma^2$

Model A2: $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

$$\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \text{Sigma}(i)^2$$

Model A3: $Y_{ij} = \text{Mu}(i) + e(ij)$
 $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \text{Sigma}^2$

Model A3 uses any fixed variance parameters that were specified by the user

Model R: $Y_i = \text{Mu} + e(i)$
 $\text{Var}\{e(i)\} = \text{Sigma}^2$

Likelihoods of Interest

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	AIC
A1	-75.107987	5	160.215973
A2	-70.847143	8	157.694285
A3	-75.107987	5	160.215973
fitted	-76.460075	3	158.920150
R	-83.489967	2	170.979934

Explanation of Tests

- Test 1: Do responses and/or variances differ among Dose levels? (A2 vs. R)
 - Test 2: Are Variances Homogeneous? (A1 vs A2)
 - Test 3: Are variances adequately modeled? (A2 vs. A3)
 - Test 4: Does the Model for the Mean Fit? (A3 vs. fitted)
- (Note: When rho=0 the results of Test 3 and Test 2 will be the same.)

Tests of Interest

Test	-2*log(Likelihood Ratio)	Test df	p-value
Test 1	25.2856	6	0.0003023
Test 2	8.52169	3	0.03638
Test 3	8.52169	3	0.03638
Test 4	2.70418	2	0.2587

The p-value for Test 1 is less than .05. There appears to be a difference between response and/or variances among the dose levels. It seems appropriate to model the data

The p-value for Test 2 is less than .1. Consider running a non-homogeneous variance model

The p-value for Test 3 is less than .1. You may want to consider a different variance model

The p-value for Test 4 is greater than .1. The model chosen seems to adequately describe the data

Benchmark Dose Computation

Specified effect = 1
Risk Type = Estimated standard deviations from the control mean

1 Confidence level = 0.95
2
3 BMD = 45.579
4
5
6 BMDL = 31.6105
7

1 *Bile acids*

2 The polynomial (1°), power, and Hill models all adequately fit the bile acid data in male
 3 rats (Table B-11). The power model, however, has a lower AIC and is therefore selected to
 4 represent the dose-response for the increase in bile acids in male rats.

5

Table B-11. Summary of BMD modeling results based on mean serum bile acids in male rats administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks

Fitted dose-response model ^a	Variance model employed	Homogeneity of variance test <i>p</i> -value ^b	<i>p</i> -Value for test of adequacy of variance model ^c	Goodness-of-fit test <i>p</i> -value ^d	AIC ^e	BMD _{1SD} ^f (mg/kg-d)	BMDL _{1SD} ^g (mg/kg-d)
1° Polynomial (“best-fit”)	Constant	0.57	0.57	0.31	226.5	105.4	54.2
Power	Constant	0.57	0.57	0.87	224.4	80.7	65.5
Hill	Constant	0.57	0.57	“NA” ^h	228.4	80.9	44.5

^aAll continuous dose-response models were fit using BMDS, version 2. Because the two highest doses were deemed to have exceeded the maximum tolerated dose (MTD), these two dose groups were dropped prior to fitting the dose-response model. The “best-fit” model(s) is highlighted in boldface type.

^b*p*-Value from the homogeneity of variance test. Values <0.1 suggest variances are nonhomogeneous, and thus a nonconstant variance model should be fit to the data.

^c*p*-Value from the test of the adequacy of the variance model. Values <0.1 suggest that the variance model fitted to the data is inadequate. The only variance model available in BMDS models variance as an exponential power function of the log of the mean (i.e., $\text{Var}(i) = \exp(\log \alpha \times \log(\text{mean}(i))^p)$). If variances are constant, the results of the homogeneity of variance test and the test for the adequacy of the variance model are the same.

^d*p*-Value from the goodness-of-fit test. Values <0.1 suggest that the selected model exhibits significant lack of fit, and a different model should be chosen.

^eThis value is defined as an estimate of the expected, relative distance between the fitted model and the unknown true model and is used to assess model fit. In comparing models fit to the same data, those with lower AIC values are preferred.

^fBMD_{1SD} = BMD at a BMR, where the BMR is defined as being 1 SD from the control mean.

^gBMDL_{1SD} = 95% lower confidence limit on the BMD at the BMR.

^hInadequate degrees of freedom remained for testing the adequacy of model fit. Therefore, the results from this model should not be used for identifying a potential POD.

Source: NTP (2004).

6

7 For the bile acid data in female rats, the polynomial, power, and Hill models adequately
 8 fit a decreasing function of dose for the dose-response curve up to 80 mg/kg-day (Table B-12).

9 Thus, the dose-response curve of the models does not represent the increase in bile acids that is

10 observed over the course of the dosing regimen for female rats. A model and resulting

11 BMDL_{1SD} is therefore not selected for the female data.

12

Table B-12. Summary of BMD modeling results based on mean serum bile acids in female rats administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks

Fitted dose-response model ^a	Variance model employed	Homogeneity of variance test <i>p</i> -value ^b	<i>p</i> -Value for test of adequacy of variance model ^c	Goodness-of-fit test <i>p</i> -value ^d	AIC ^e	BMD _{1SD} ^f (mg/kg-d)	BMDL _{1SD} ^g (mg/kg-d)
1° Polynomial (“best-fit”)	Constant	0.30	0.30	0.40	277.7	384.1	87.7
Power	Constant	0.30	0.30	0.21	279.4	124.0	80.7
Hill	Constant	0.30	0.30	0.23	279.3	“Failed”	“Failed”

^aAll continuous dose-response models were fit using BMDS, version 2. Because the two highest doses were deemed to have exceeded the maximum tolerated dose (MTD), these two dose groups were dropped prior to fitting the dose-response model. The “best-fit” model(s) is highlighted in boldface type.

^b*p*-Value from the homogeneity of variance test. Values <0.1 suggest variances are nonhomogeneous, and thus a nonconstant variance model should be fit to the data.

^c*p*-Value from the test of the adequacy of the variance model. Values <0.1 suggest that the variance model fitted to the data is inadequate. The only variance model available in BMDS models variance as an exponential power function of the log of the mean (i.e., $\text{Var}(i) = \exp(\log \alpha \times \log(\text{mean}(i))^p)$). If variances are constant, the results of the homogeneity of variance test and the test for the adequacy of the variance model are the same.

^d*p*-Value from the goodness-of-fit test. Values <0.1 suggest that the selected model exhibits significant lack of fit, and a different model should be chosen.

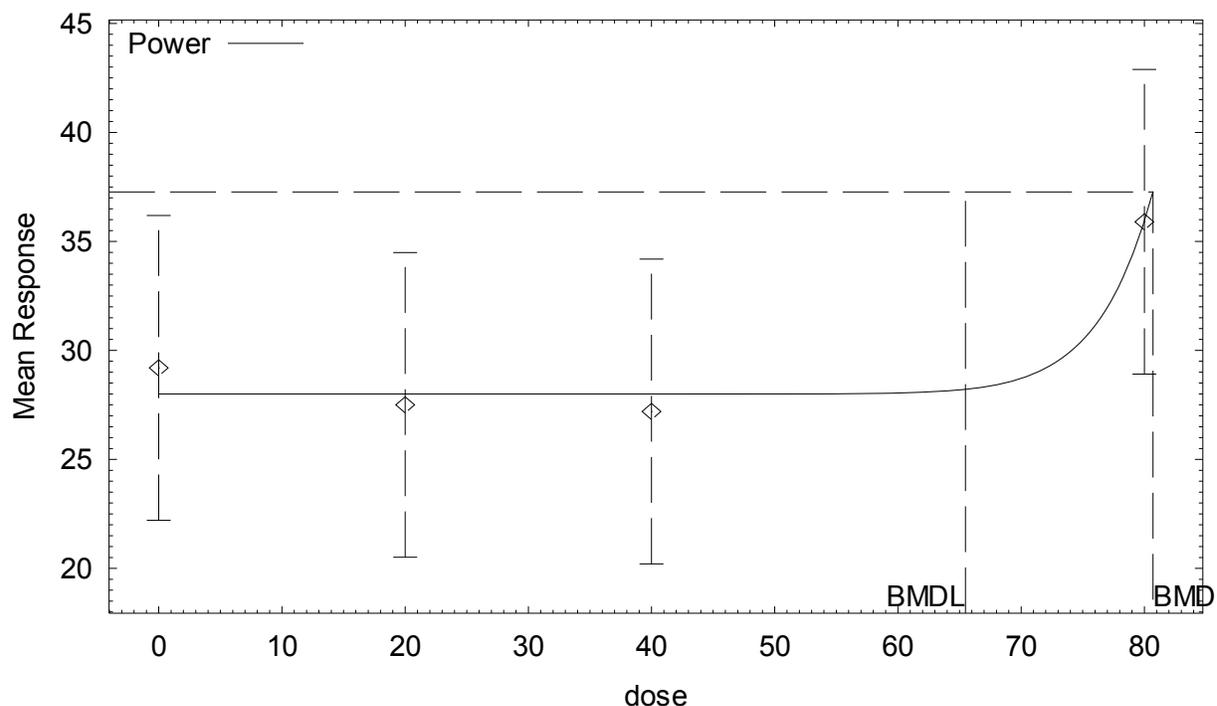
^eThis value is defined as an estimate of the expected, relative distance between the fitted model and the unknown true model and is used to assess model fit. In comparing models fit to the same data, those with lower AIC values are preferred.

^fBMD_{1SD} = BMD at a BMR, where the BMR is defined as being 1 SD from the control mean.

^gBMDL_{1SD} = 95% lower confidence limit on the BMD at the BMR.

Source: NTP (2004).

Power Model with 0.95 Confidence Level



16:43 08/13 2008

Fit of the power model to mean serum bile acids in male rats administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet for 14 weeks (NTP, 2004)

```

=====
Power Model. (Version: 2.14; Date: 02/20/2007)
Input Data File: M:\TETRACHLOROETHANE DOSE-RESPONSE
MODELING\NONCANCER\MALE_RAT_BILE_ACIDS.(d)
Gnuplot Plotting File: M:\TETRACHLOROETHANE DOSE-RESPONSE
MODELING\NONCANCER\MALE_RAT_BILE_ACIDS.plt
Wed Aug 13 16:42:59 2008
=====

```

BMDS MODEL RUN

The form of the response function is:

$$Y[\text{dose}] = \text{control} + \text{slope} * \text{dose}^{\text{power}}$$

Dependent variable = MEAN

Independent variable = Dose

rho is set to 0

The power is restricted to be greater than or equal to 1

A constant variance model is fit

Total number of dose groups = 4

Total number of records with missing values = 0

Maximum number of iterations = 250

Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63

Default Initial Parameter Values
 alpha = 95.4952
 rho = 0 Specified
 control = 27.2
 slope = 0.000207459
 power = 2.42899

Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates

(*** The model parameter(s) -rho -power
 have been estimated at a boundary point, or have been specified by the user,
 and do not appear in the correlation matrix)

	alpha	control	slope
alpha	1	3.2e-008	-2.1e-008
control	-9.4e-009	1	-0.5
slope	7e-009	-0.5	1

Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
alpha	86.5274	19.3481	48.6058	124.449
control	27.9667	1.69831	24.638	31.2953
slope	4.40389e-034	1.8855e-034	7.08372e-035	8.0994e-034
power	18	NA		

NA - Indicates that this parameter has hit a bound implied by some inequality constraint and thus has no standard error.

Table of Data and Estimated Values of Interest

Dose	N	Obs Mean	Est Mean	Obs Std Dev	Est Std Dev	Scaled
Res.						
0	10	29.2	28	9.17	9.3	0.419
20	10	27.5	28	8.54	9.3	-0.159
40	10	27.2	28	8.54	9.3	-0.261
80	10	35.9	35.9	12.3	9.3	9.82e-007

Model Descriptions for likelihoods calculated

Model A1: $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$
 $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma^2$

Model A2: $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

$$\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \text{Sigma}(i)^2$$

Model A3: $Y_{ij} = \text{Mu}(i) + e(ij)$
 $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \text{Sigma}^2$

Model A3 uses any fixed variance parameters that were specified by the user

Model R: $Y_i = \text{Mu} + e(i)$
 $\text{Var}\{e(i)\} = \text{Sigma}^2$

Likelihoods of Interest

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	AIC
A1	-109.074320	5	228.148640
A2	-108.067736	8	232.135472
A3	-109.074320	5	228.148640
fitted	-109.209223	3	224.418447
R	-111.766222	2	227.532445

Explanation of Tests

- Test 1: Do responses and/or variances differ among Dose levels? (A2 vs. R)
 - Test 2: Are Variances Homogeneous? (A1 vs A2)
 - Test 3: Are variances adequately modeled? (A2 vs. A3)
 - Test 4: Does the Model for the Mean Fit? (A3 vs. fitted)
- (Note: When rho=0 the results of Test 3 and Test 2 will be the same.)

Tests of Interest

Test	-2*log(Likelihood Ratio)	Test df	p-value
Test 1	7.39697	6	0.2857
Test 2	2.01317	3	0.5697
Test 3	2.01317	3	0.5697
Test 4	0.269807	2	0.8738

The p-value for Test 1 is greater than .05. There may not be a difference between responses and/or variances among the dose levels. Modelling the data with a dose/response curve may not be appropriate.

The p-value for Test 2 is greater than .1. A homogeneous variance model appears to be appropriate here.

The p-value for Test 3 is greater than .1. The modeled variance appears to be appropriate here.

The p-value for Test 4 is greater than .1. The model chosen seems to adequately describe the data.

Benchmark Dose Computation

Specified effect = 1
Risk Type = Estimated standard deviations from the control mean

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11

Confidence level = 0.95

BMD = 80.7105

BMDL = 65.477

1 **BMD Analysis Details for Developmental Toxicity**

2 *Rat fetal weight means*

3 Fetuses of pregnant rat dams exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane on GDs 4–20 were
 4 weighed. These fetuses exhibited a dose-responsive decrease in mean body weights (Gulati et
 5 al., 1991a). These means were modeled using BMDS, version 2.1. All available continuous
 6 models were fit to these data and compared (Table B-13).

7

Table B-13. BMD modeling results for decreases in mean weights of fetuses from rat dams exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet on GDs 4–20

Fitted dose-response model ^a	Variance model employed	Homogeneity of variance test <i>p</i> -value ^b	<i>p</i> -Value for test of adequacy of variance model ^c	Goodness-of-fit test <i>p</i> -value ^d	AIC ^e	BMD ₅ ^f (mg/kg-d)	BMDL ₅ ^g (mg/kg-d)
Linear	Nonconstant	<0.0001	0.07	0.1907	-112.6	43.6	31.6
2° Polynomial (“best-fit”)	Nonconstant	<0.0001	0.07	0.1113	-110.7	50.1	31.7
Power	Nonconstant	<0.0001	0.07	0.1095	-110.7	52.8	31.7
Hill	Nonconstant	<0.0001	0.07	0.2877	-113.0	151.9	43.5

^aAll continuous dose-response models were fit using BMDS, version 2. Because the two highest doses were deemed to have exceeded the maximum tolerated dose (MTD), these two dose groups were dropped prior to fitting the dose-response model. The “best-fit” model(s) is highlighted in boldface type.

^b*p*-Value from the homogeneity of variance test. Values <0.1 suggest variances are nonhomogeneous, and thus a nonconstant variance model should be fit to the data.

^c*p*-Value from the test of the adequacy of the variance model. Values <0.1 suggest that the variance model fitted to the data is inadequate. The only variance model available in BMDS models variance as an exponential power function of the log of the mean (i.e., Var(i) = exp(log α × log (mean(i))^p). If variances are constant, the results of the homogeneity of variance test and the test for the adequacy of the variance model are the same.

^d*p*-Value from the goodness-of-fit test. Values <0.1 suggest that the selected model exhibits significant lack of fit, and a different model should be chosen.

^eThis value is defined as an estimate of the expected, relative distance between the fitted model and the unknown true model and is used to assess model fit. In comparing models fit to the same data, those with lower AIC values are preferred.

^fBMD_{1SD} = BMD at a BMR, where the BMR is defined as being 1 SD from the control mean.

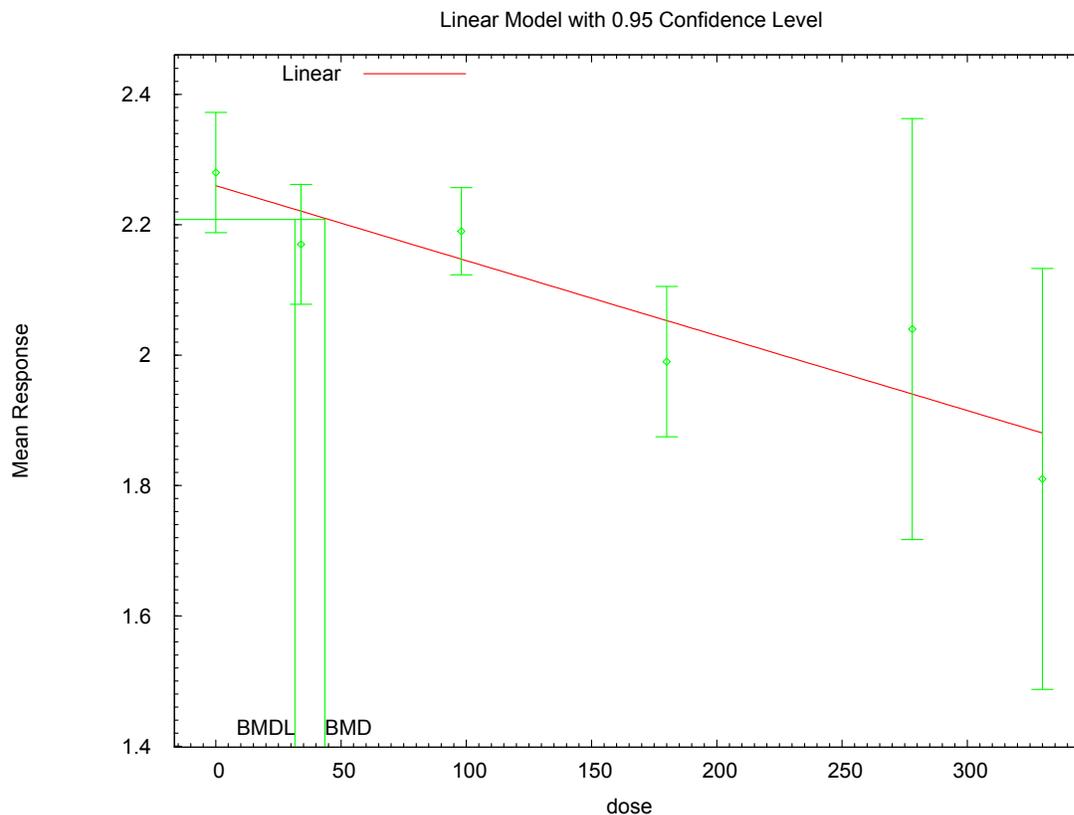
^gBMDL_{1SD} = 95% lower confidence limit on the BMD at the BMR.

Source: Gulati et al. (1991a).

8

9

10 The linear and Hill models, using nonconstant variance, did not adequately fit the
 11 decreased rat fetal body weight data based on the results of the homogeneity of variance test and
 12 the test of the adequacy of the variance model (Table B-13). Even though the variances were not
 13 constant, they were not appreciably variable to discourage use of either model to represent the
 14 data. In addition, both models achieved adequate fit according to the goodness-of-fit *p*-value and
 15 provided indistinguishable AIC values. The linear model was selected to represent the decreased
 rat fetal body weight because it provided a lower BMDL₅ than the Hill model.



09:24 09/03 2008

Fit of the linear model to mean weights of fetuses from rat dams administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane in the diet on GDs 4-20 (Gulati et al., 1991a)

```

=====
Polynomial Model. (Version: 2.13; Date: 04/08/2008)
Input Data File: C:\USEPA\BMDS2\Temp\tmpD.(d)
Gnuplot Plotting File: C:\USEPA\BMDS2\Temp\tmpD.plt
                                     Wed Sep 03 09:24:37 2008
=====

```

BMDS Model Run

The form of the response function is:

$$Y[\text{dose}] = \text{beta}_0 + \text{beta}_1 \cdot \text{dose} + \text{beta}_2 \cdot \text{dose}^2 + \dots$$

Dependent variable = mean_rat_fetal_wt

Independent variable = DOSE

The polynomial coefficients are restricted to be negative

The variance is to be modeled as $\text{Var}(i) = \exp(\text{lalpha} + \log(\text{mean}(i))) * \text{rho}$

Total number of dose groups = 6

Total number of records with missing values = 0

Maximum number of iterations = 250

Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

Default Initial Parameter Values

lalpha = -2.99274
rho = 0

beta_0 = 2.25818
 beta_1 = -0.00116202

Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates

	lalpha	rho	beta_0	beta_1
lalpha	1	-1	0.14	-0.23
rho	-1	1	-0.14	0.23
beta_0	0.14	-0.14	1	-0.64
beta_1	-0.23	0.23	-0.64	1

Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
lalpha	7.45781	2.26957	3.00954	11.9061
rho	-14.8776	3.06463	-20.8841	-8.87101
beta_0	2.25803	0.0268149	2.20547	2.31058
beta_1	-0.0011476	0.000292836	-0.00172155	-0.000573654

Table of Data and Estimated Values of Interest

Dose	N	Obs Mean	Est Mean	Obs Std Dev	Est Std Dev	Scaled Res.
0	9	2.28	2.26	0.12	0.0973	0.677
34	8	2.17	2.22	0.11	0.111	-1.25
98	8	2.19	2.15	0.08	0.142	0.883
180	9	1.99	2.05	0.15	0.199	-0.928
278	9	2.04	1.94	0.42	0.302	1
330	5	1.81	1.88	0.26	0.381	-0.407

Model Descriptions for likelihoods calculated

Model A1: $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$
 $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma^2$

Model A2: $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$
 $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma(i)^2$

Model A3: $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$
 $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \exp(\text{lalpha} + \text{rho} \cdot \ln(\mu(i)))$
 Model A3 uses any fixed variance parameters that were specified by the user

Model R: $Y_i = \mu + e(i)$
 $\text{Var}\{e(i)\} = \sigma^2$

Likelihoods of Interest

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	AIC
A1	51.030436	7	-88.060872
A2	67.779534	12	-111.559069
A3	63.367122	8	-110.734244
fitted	60.309652	4	-112.619303
R	42.038909	2	-80.077817

Explanation of Tests

- Test 1: Do responses and/or variances differ among Dose levels? (A2 vs. R)
- Test 2: Are Variances Homogeneous? (A1 vs A2)

1 Test 3: Are variances adequately modeled? (A2 vs. A3)
2 Test 4: Does the Model for the Mean Fit? (A3 vs. fitted)
3 (Note: When rho=0 the results of Test 3 and Test 2 will be the same.)
4

5 Tests of Interest

7 Test	-2*log(Likelihood Ratio)	8 Test df	9 p-value
10 Test 1	51.4813	10	<.0001
11 Test 2	33.4982	5	<.0001
12 Test 3	8.82482	4	0.06563
13 Test 4	6.11494	4	0.1907

14 The p-value for Test 1 is less than .05. There appears to be a
15 difference between response and/or variances among the dose levels
16 It seems appropriate to model the data
17

18 The p-value for Test 2 is less than .1. A non-homogeneous variance
19 model appears to be appropriate
20

21 The p-value for Test 3 is less than .1. You may want to consider a
22 different variance model
23

24 The p-value for Test 4 is greater than .1. The model chosen seems
25 to adequately describe the data
26

27
28 Benchmark Dose Computation

29 Specified effect = 0.05
30
31 Risk Type = Absolute risk
32
33 Confidence level = 0.95
34
35 BMD = 43.5691
36
37 BMDL = 31.5623
38
39
40

41 BMDL computation failed for one or more point on the BMDL curve.
42 The BMDL curve will not be plotted
43

1 **APPENDIX C. BENCHMARK DOSE MODELING RESULTS FOR THE DERIVATION**
 2 **OF THE ORAL SLOPE FACTOR**

3
 4
 5 *Hepatocellular Carcinoma*

6 The EPA's BMDS (version 1.4.1) Multistage-Cancer model was fit to the incidence data
 7 (Table C-1) for hepatocellular carcinomas in B6C3F₁ mice exposed via gavage to
 8 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane 5 days/week for 78 weeks (NCI, 1978). Estimated doses (i.e., BMDs
 9 and BMDLs) associated with 10% extra risks were derived. A summary of these BMDs and
 10 BMDLs are presented in Tables C-2 and C-3.
 11

Table C-1. Data used for dose-response assessment of hepatocellular carcinomas in B6C3F₁ mice administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane via gavage for 78 weeks

Male mice	HED ^a (mg/kg-d)	0	8.4	16.8
	Tumor incidence	3/36	13/50	44/49
Female mice	HED (mg/kg-d)	0	8.0	16.1
	Tumor incidence	1/40	30/48	43/47

^aHED is based on body weight scaling to the ³/₄ power.

Source: NCI (1978).

12
Table C-2. Summary of human equivalent BMDs and BMDLs based on hepatocellular carcinoma incidence in B6C3F₁ mice administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane via gavage for 78 weeks

Gender and species	BMR (% extra risk)	BMD (mg/kg-d)	BMDL (mg/kg-d)	BMDU (mg/kg-d)
Female mice	10	0.79	0.63	0.16

Source: NCI (1978).

13
 14 The multistage model did not achieve adequate fit to the hepatocellular carcinoma data in
 15 male mice; therefore, the incidence data was modeled using additional dichotomous models.
 16 The results of the BMD modeling analysis of the incidence of hepatocellular carcinomas in male
 17 rats are presented in Table C-3. The BMD modeling of the male did not achieve adequate fit for
 18 any of the dichotomous models; thus, a cancer slope factor was not derived from the male data.
 19

Table C-3. BMD modeling results based on incidence of hepatocellular carcinomas in male B6C3F₁ mice administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane via gavage for 78 weeks

Fitted dichotomous model ^a	χ^2 Goodness-of-fit test <i>p</i> -value ^b	AIC ^c	BMD ₁₀ ^d (mg/kg-d)	BMDL ₁₀ ^e (mg/kg-d)	Cancer slope factor (mg/kg-d) ⁻¹
Multistage (1°)	<0.00005	134.69	1.4	1.1	0.09
Multistage (2°)	0.02	119.97	4.2	3.1	0.03
Gamma	NA ^f	116.25	7.2	5.5	0.02
Logistic	0.05	117.56	4.6	3.5	0.03
Log-Logistic	NA	116.25	7.2	5.8	0.02
Probit	0.02	118.86	4.0	3.1	0.03
Log-Probit	NA	116.25	7.3	5.9	0.02
Weibull	NA	116.25	6.8	4.9	0.02

^aAll dichotomous dose-response models were fit using BMDS, version 1.5.

^b*p*-Value from the χ^2 goodness-of-fit test for the selected model. Values <0.1 suggest that the model exhibits a significant lack of fit, and a different model should be chosen.

^cValue useful for evaluating model fit. For those models exhibiting adequate fit, lower values of the AIC suggest better model fit.

^dBMD₁₀ = BMD at 10% extra risk.

^eBMDL₁₀ = 95% lower confidence limit on the BMD at 10% extra risk.

^f“NA” = insufficient degrees of freedom for evaluating goodness-of-fit.

Source: NCI (1978).

1
2 The incidence of hepatocellular carcinomas in female mice was modeled using the
3 multistage (1° and 2°) model. The results of the BMD modeling analysis of the incidence of
4 hepatocellular carcinomas in female mice are presented in Table C-4. The 1° multistage model
5 was selected for the derivation of the cancer slope factor because this model provided adequate
6 model fit and the lowest AIC when compared to the results of the 2° multistage model. In
7 addition, the 2° multistage model had insufficient degrees of freedom to test the goodness-of-fit.
8 The 1° multistage model analysis of the incidence of hepatocellular carcinomas in female mice
9 resulted in a BMDL₁₀ of 0.63 mg/kg-day and a cancer slope factor of 0.16 (mg/kg-day)⁻¹.
10

Table C-4. BMD modeling results based on incidence of hepatocellular carcinomas in female B6C3F₁ mice administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane via gavage for 78 weeks

Fitted dichotomous model ^a	χ^2 Goodness-of-fit test <i>p</i> -value ^b	AIC ^c	BMD ₁₀ ^d (mg/kg-d)	BMDL ₁₀ ^e (mg/kg-d)	Cancer slope factor (mg/kg-d) ⁻¹
Multistage (1°)	0.39	104.97	0.79	0.63	0.16
Multistage (2°)	NA ^f	106.22	1.1	0.65	0.15

^aAll dichotomous dose-response models were fit using BMDS, version 1.5.

^b*p*-Value from the χ^2 goodness-of-fit test for the selected model. Values <0.1 suggest that the model exhibits a significant lack of fit, and a different model should be chosen.

^cValue useful for evaluating model fit. For those models exhibiting adequate fit, lower values of the AIC suggest better model fit.

^dBMD₁₀ = BMD at 10% extra risk.

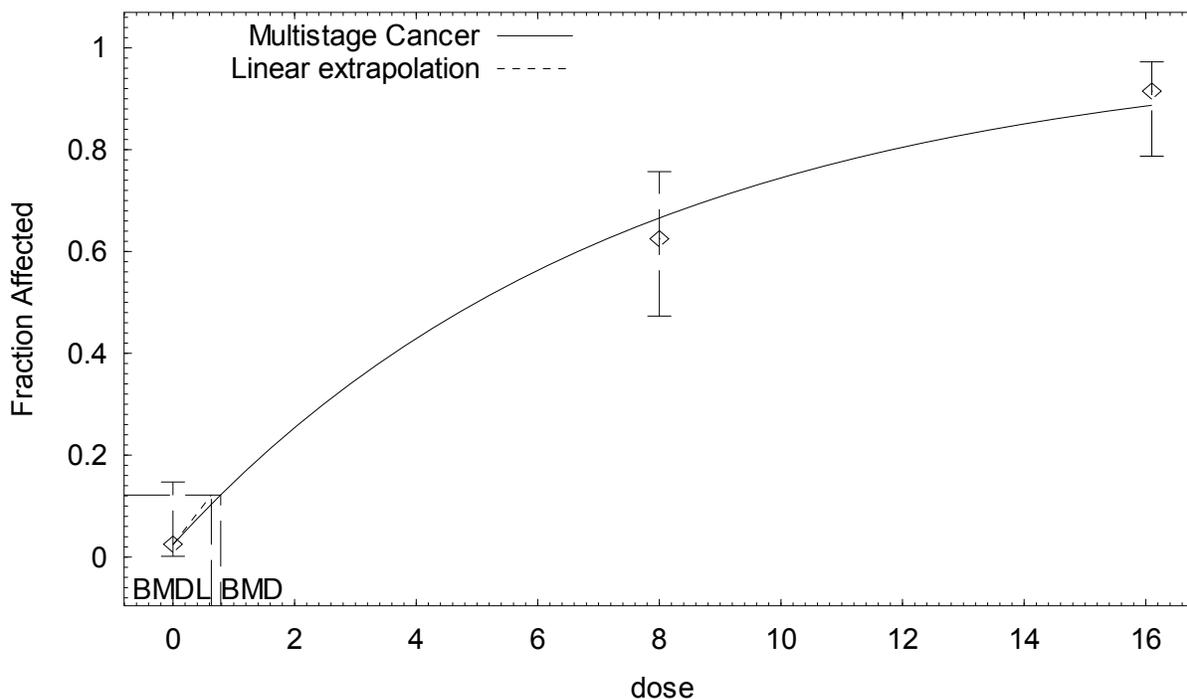
^eBMDL₁₀ = 95% lower confidence limit on the BMD at 10% extra risk.

^f“NA” = insufficient degrees of freedom for evaluating goodness-of-fit.

Source: NCI (1978).

1

Multistage Cancer Model with 0.95 Confidence Level



15:56 09/03 2008

2
3
4
5
6
7
8

Fit of the 1° multistage cancer model to the incidence of hepatocellular carcinomas in female B6C3F₁ mice administered 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane via gavage for 78 weeks (NCI, 1978)

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62

```
=====
Multistage Cancer Model. (Version: 1.5; Date: 02/20/2007)
Input Data File: M:\TETRACHLOROETHANE DOSE-RESPONSE
MODELING\CANCER\FEMALE_MICE_HEPATOCELLULAR_CARCINOMA.(d)
Gnuplot Plotting File: M:\TETRACHLOROETHANE DOSE-RESPONSE
MODELING\CANCER\FEMALE_MICE_HEPATOCELLULAR_CARCINOMA.plt
Wed Sep 03 15:56:03 2008
=====
```

BMDS MODEL RUN

The form of the probability function is:

$$P[\text{response}] = \text{background} + (1-\text{background}) * [1 - \text{EXP}(-\text{beta}1 * \text{dose}^1)]$$

The parameter betas are restricted to be positive

Dependent variable = Response
Independent variable = Dose

Total number of observations = 3
Total number of records with missing values = 0
Total number of parameters in model = 2
Total number of specified parameters = 0
Degree of polynomial = 1

Maximum number of iterations = 250
Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

Default Initial Parameter Values

Background = 0
Beta(1) = 0.151528

Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates

	Background	Beta(1)
Background	1	-0.54
Beta(1)	-0.54	1

Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
Background	0.0241046	*	*	*
Beta(1)	0.134017	*	*	*

* - Indicates that this value is not calculated.

Analysis of Deviance Table

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	Deviance	Test d.f.	P-value
Full model	-50.1115	3			
Fitted model	-50.4848	2	0.746754	1	
0.3875 Reduced model	-92.948	1	85.673	2	<.0001
AIC:	104.97				

Goodness of Fit

Dose	Est._Prob.	Expected	Observed	Size	Scaled Residual
0.0000	0.0241	0.964	1	40	0.037
8.0000	0.6660	31.967	30	48	-0.602
16.1000	0.8872	41.698	43	47	0.600

Chi^2 = 0.72 d.f. = 1 P-value = 0.3948

Benchmark Dose Computation

Specified effect = 0.1
 Risk Type = Extra risk
 Confidence level = 0.95
 BMD = 0.786171
 BMDL = 0.631437
 BMDU = 0.989834

Taken together, (0.631437, 0.989834) is a 90 % two-sided confidence interval for the BMD

Multistage Cancer Slope Factor = 0.158369